



**RENEGADE OWNER HANDBOOK**

**Jeep**

This Owner Handbook is intended to show the vehicle's operating conditions.

For the enthusiast user who wants to have insights, curiosities and detailed information about the characteristics and functions of the vehicle, Jeep gives the opportunity to consult a dedicated section which is available in electronic format.

### **ONLINE VEHICLE OWNER HANDBOOK**

The following symbol  is reported within the text of the Owner Handbook, next to the subjects for which details are provided.

Go to the [\*\*www.mopar.eu/owner\*\*](http://www.mopar.eu/owner) website and access your personal area.

The “Maintenance and care” page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access eLUM, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook.

Alternatively, to access this information, go to the Internet website at [\*\*http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/\*\*](http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/).

The eLUM website is free and will allow you, among many other things, to easily consult the on-board documents of all the other vehicles of the Group.

Have a nice reading and happy motoring!.

**Dear Customer,**

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing a Jeep.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your vehicle and use it in the best possible way. This vehicle is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses, so even routes and uses not suitable for traditional vehicles on the market can be tackled. Ride and handling capabilities are different from most other vehicles, both on and off road; we thus recommend you to spend all the time necessary to know the vehicle dynamics.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding use of your vehicle and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Jeep.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and gearbox; at the same time, you can understand the vehicle behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Jeep over time.

After reading it, you are advised to keep the handbook inside the vehicle, for an easy reference and for making sure it remains onboard the vehicle should it be sold.

In the attached Warranty Booklet you will also find a description of the Services that Jeep offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the detail of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity.

We are sure that these will help you to get in touch with and appreciate your new vehicle and the service provided by the people at Jeep.

Enjoy reading. Happy motoring!

**WARNING**

**This Owner Handbook describes all Jeep Renegade versions. Options, equipment dedicated to specific Markets or versions are not explicitly indicated in the text: as a consequence, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, engine and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording *(where provided)*.**

**All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA Italy S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.**

**For further information, contact a Jeep Dealership.**

# READ THIS CAREFULLY

## REFUELLING



**Petrol engines:** only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane rating (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European specification EN228. Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause misfiring and driving issues, as well as damage fundamental components of the supply system.

**Diesel engines:** refuel only with diesel fuel conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused.

For further details on the use of the correct fuel see paragraph "Refuelling the vehicle" in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

## STARTING THE ENGINE



**Versions with manual gearbox (petrol engines):** make sure that the parking brake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then bring the ignition device to AVV or press the ignition device button and release the key or the button as soon as the engine has started.

**Versions with manual gearbox (diesel engines):** make sure that the parking brake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition key to MAR and wait for the  warning light to switch off. Bring the ignition device to AVV or press the ignition device button and finally release the key or the button as soon as the engine has started.

**Versions with automatic transmission:** make sure that the parking brake is engaged and that the gear lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral), fully depress the brake pedal, then bring the ignition device to AVV or press the ignition device button.

## PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park the vehicle on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

## RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is fitted with a system that carries out a continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

## ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the vehicle, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), contact a Jeep Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the vehicle's electric system can support the required load.

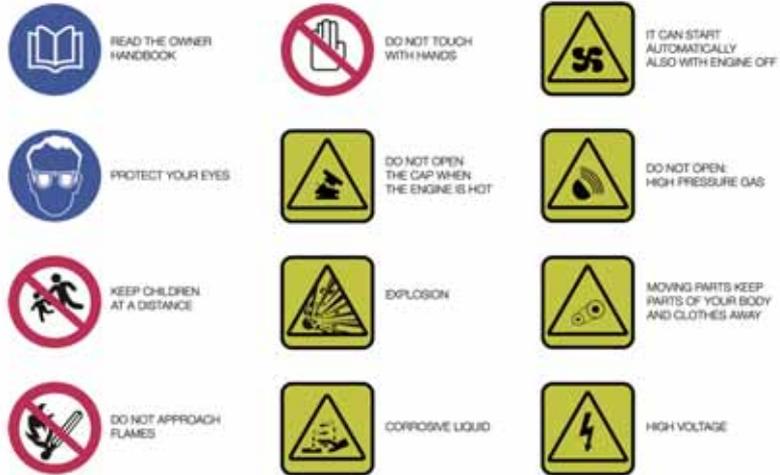
## SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance of the vehicle is essential for ensuring that it maintains its performance and its safety features, its environmental friendliness and low running costs unchanged in time.

## SYMBOLS

Some car components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always take great care to all warnings herein.



## **ROLL OVER WARNING**

The risk of rolling over for off-road vehicles is considerably higher than for any other type of vehicle. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and has a higher centre of gravity compared to many other vehicles for transporting passengers, so that it allows better performance to be reached in a wide range of off-road applications. In any case, a dangerous driving style can increase the risk of losing control of the vehicle.

The vehicle is more subject to the risk of rolling over because of the higher centre of gravity should the driver lose its control.

Therefore, avoid tight curves or other unsafe driving conditions that may lead to losing the vehicle control. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause accidents, vehicle rolling over and severe or fatal injuries. Drive carefully.

The main cause for severe or fatal injuries is failing to wear driver and passenger seat belts. In the event of rolling over, a passenger not wearing the seat belt is much more likely to be fatally injured than a passenger wearing it correctly. Always fasten the seat belts.

## **“CYBERSECURITY” DEVICES**

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimise the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorised dissemination of said information.

The car's purchaser must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the vehicle and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the car's purchaser and/or user.

## **VEHICLE CHANGES/ALTERATIONS**



**IMPORTANT** Any change or alteration of the vehicle might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

# USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

## OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is anyway a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

## WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

There are also **PRECAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the vehicle, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore all **WARNINGS** and **PRECAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

**WARNINGS** and **PRECAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:



personal safety;

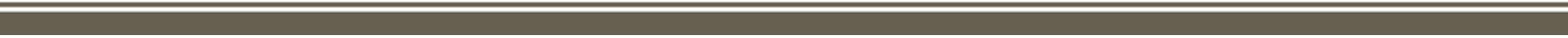


vehicle safety;



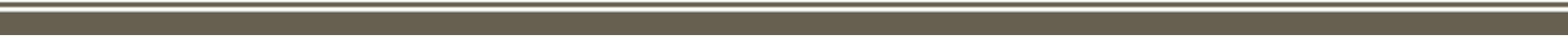
environmental protection.

NOTE These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.



<b>GRAPHICAL INDEX</b>
<b>GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR</b>
<b>KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL</b>
<b>SAFETY</b>
<b>STARTING AND DRIVING</b>
<b>IN AN EMERGENCY</b>
<b>SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE</b>
<b>TECHNICAL DATA</b>
<b>MULTIMEDIA</b>
<b>INDEX</b>





# GRAPHICAL INDEX

DASHBOARD . . . . .	12
VEHICLE INTERIOR . . . . .	13



## DASHBOARD



2

JOA0634C

- ❶ LEFT STALK
- ❷ INSTRUMENT PANEL
- ❸ RIGHT STALK

- ❹ GRAB HANDLE
- ❺ GLOVE COMPARTMENT
- ❻ CONTROL BUTTONS

- ❼ CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM
- ❽ STEERING WHEEL
- ❾ LIGHT SWITCH

## VEHICLE INTERIOR



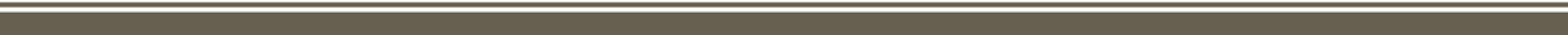
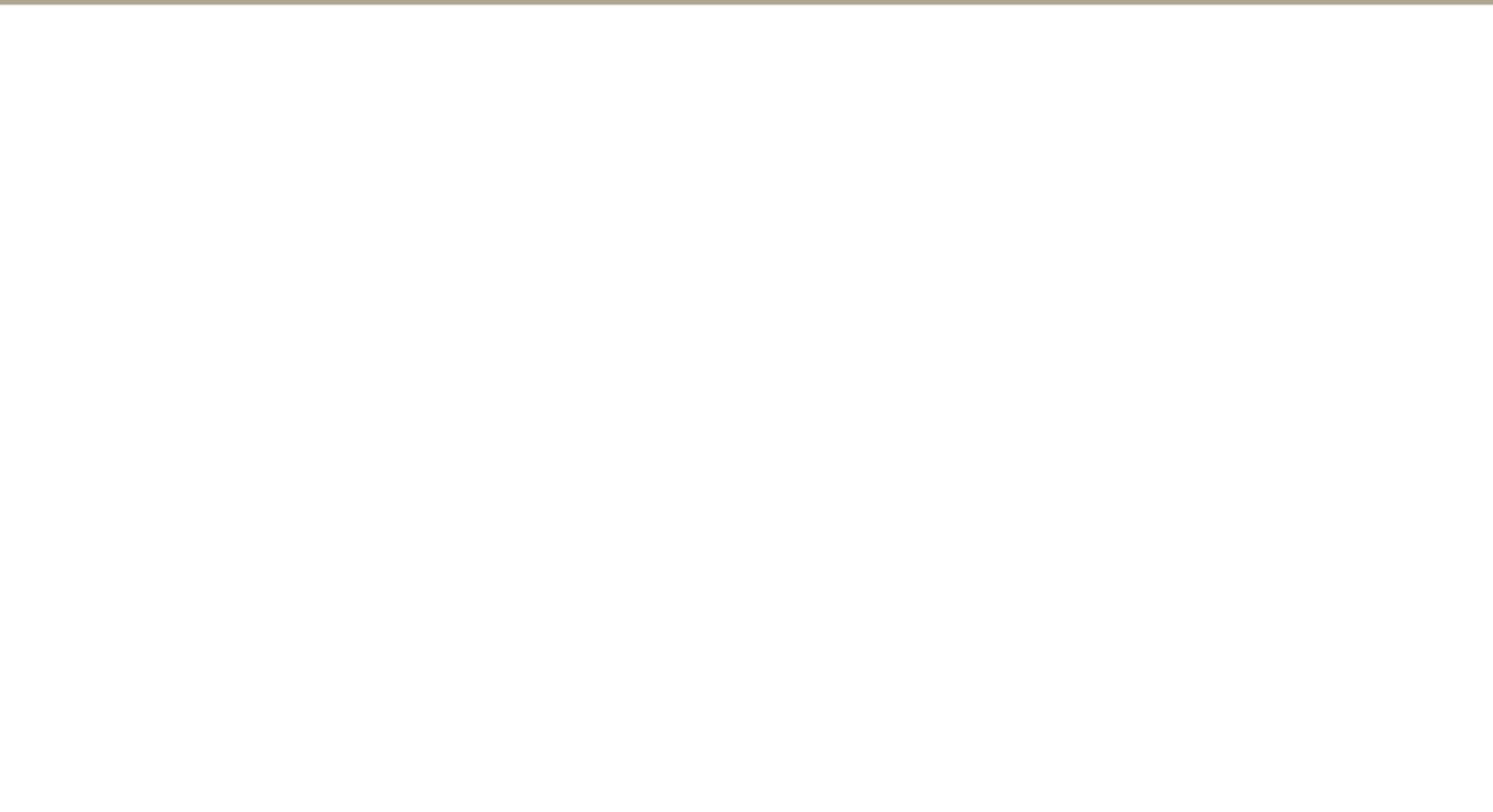
3

J0A0772C

- ❶ SEATS
- ❷ ELECTRIC WINDOWS/ELECTRIC DOOR MIRRORS
- ❸ GEARBOX/TRANSMISSION

- ❹ SELEC-TERRAIN DEVICE (where provided)
- ❺ CLIMATE CONTROL/HEATING SYSTEM
- ❻ UCONNECT SYSTEM





## GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

*In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here.*

*The booklet that you are reading simply and directly explains how it is made and how it works.*

*That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see immediately what is described here for yourself.*

THE KEYS . . . . .	16
IGNITION DEVICE . . . . .	17
SENTRY KEY® . . . . .	19
ALARM . . . . .	20
DOORS . . . . .	21
SEATS . . . . .	24
HEAD RESTRAINTS . . . . .	27
STEERING WHEEL . . . . .	28
REAR VIEW MIRRORS . . . . .	29
EXTERIOR LIGHTS . . . . .	31
INTERIOR LIGHTS . . . . .	35
WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WIPER . . . . .	35
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM . . . . .	38
ELECTRIC WINDOWS . . . . .	45
ELECTRIC SUN ROOF . . . . .	46
MySky SUN ROOF . . . . .	48
BONNET . . . . .	52
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT . . . . .	54
VERSION WITH LPG SYSTEM . . . . .	56



## THE KEYS



### KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL



The metal insert A fig. 4 of the key operates:

- the ignition switch;
- the door lock.



4

JOA0181C

Press button B to open/close the metal insert.

### ELECTRONIC KEY

(versions with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

On versions equipped with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system, the vehicle features

an electronic keyfig. 5, of which two copies are provided.



5

JOA0315C

Briefly press button **6** : unlocking of doors and luggage compartment, timed switching-on of internal lights and double flashing of direction indicators (where provided).

Briefly press button **6** : lock of doors and luggage compartment with roof lights off and single flash of direction indicators (where provided).

Press button **6** : remote opening of the luggage compartment (to open the luggage compartment press the button twice in quick succession).

Press button **6** : remote switching on

of the main beam headlights, for a maximum of 90 seconds.

Pressing button **6** again or at the end of the 90 seconds, the lights switched on previously will go off (if the parking light function was already active it will remain so). If, when 90 seconds have passed, button **6** is pressed, the main beam headlights and the side lights will stay on for further 30 seconds.

### REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL KEYS

Should a new key with remote control or a new electronic key be necessary, go to a Jeep Dealership, taking an ID document and the vehicle ownership documents.



### WARNING

**1)** Press button B only with the key away from your body, especially your eyes and from objects which could get damaged (e.g. your clothes). Do not leave the key unattended to avoid the button being accidentally pressed while it is being handled, e.g. by a child.



## IMPORTANT

1) The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.



## IMPORTANT

1) Remote control used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to a Jeep Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.

## IGNITION DEVICE



2) 3) 6) 7)

### VERSIONS WITH MECHANICAL KEY

The key can be turned to three different positions fig. 6:

- STOP: engine off, key can be removed, steering column locked (with key removed). Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;
- MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are available;
- AVV: engine starting.



6

JOA0021C

NOTE On versions with automatic

transmission the ignition key can only be removed when the gear lever is at P (Park).

### VERSIONS WITH ELECTRONIC KEY (Keyless Enter-N-Go system)

To activate the ignition device the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment. The ignition device fig. 7 activates also if the electronic key is inside the luggage compartment or on the rear shelf.



7

JOA0022C

The ignition device has the following possible states:

- STOP: engine off, steering column locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;



□ MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are available. This state can be entered by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal (versions with automatic transmission) or the clutch pedal (versions with manual gearbox);  
 □ AVV: engine starting.

**Starting the engine (with electronic key battery flat):** in this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key.

**Stopping the engine (with electronic key battery flat):** to switch off the engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds.

NOTE The ignition device does NOT activate if the electronic key is inside the boot and this is open.

NOTE With the ignition device at MAR, if 30 minutes pass with the vehicle stationary (versions with manual gearbox) or with the gear lever at P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission) and the engine off, the ignition device will automatically move to the STOP position.

NOTE If the device does switch off the car, refer to the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel"

chapter, where available, and contact the Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. For more information on the engine start-up, see the description in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

## STEERING LOCK

### Activation

*Versions with mechanical key:* with the device in the STOP position, remove the key and turn the wheel until it locks.

WARNING Locking the steering wheel can only be done after removing the starter key if the key has been turned in the starter from the position MAR to STOP.

*Versions with electronic key:* the steering lock is inserted into the driver's door with the starter device button in the STOP position and the speed is less than 3km/h.

### Deactivation

*Versions with mechanical key:* move the wheel lightly, turn the key to MAR position.

*Versions with electronic key:* the steering lock is removed when the starter button is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.

WARNING On automatic transmission

versions, to remove the key smoothly, we advise you to position the gear shift to P, release the brake in safe conditions and then turn off the engine.



4) 5)



## WARNING

**2)** *If the ignition device has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Jeep Dealership before driving again.*

**3)** *Always take the key with you when you leave your vehicle to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.*

**4)** *It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause serious safety problems and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.*

**5)** Never extract the mechanical key while the vehicle is moving. The steering wheel will automatically lock as soon as it is turned. This holds true for cars being towed as well.

**6)** Before leaving the vehicle, ALWAYS engage the handbrake. On versions equipped with automatic transmission, move the gear lever to STOP (Park) and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. When leaving the vehicle, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.

**7)** For versions equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, do not leave the electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition device in MAR position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

## SENTRY KEY®

The **Sentry Key®** system, prevents unauthorised use of the vehicle, disabling engine starting.

The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the vehicle's doors are locked or unlocked.

When the ignition device is taken to MAR, the **Sentry Key®** system identifies the code transmitted by the key. If the code is recognised as valid, the **Sentry Key®** system enables engine starting.

When the ignition device is brought back to STOP, the **Sentry Key®** system deactivates the control unit controlling the engine, thus preventing its starting.

For the correct engine starting procedures, see the instructions in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, "Starting and driving" chapter.

### IRREGULAR OPERATION

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the  icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter). This condition leads to the engine switching off after 2 seconds. In this case, bring

the ignition device to STOP and then to MAR; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.

If the  icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the displaying is still on, contact a Jeep Dealership.



## ALARM



Activation of the alarm triggers the acoustic warning and the direction indicators.

**IMPORTANT** The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

### SWITCHING ON THE ALARM

With the doors, bonnet and tailgate closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the key with remote control (or electronic key) towards the vehicle and press and release button **A**.

Except for specific markets, the system emits a visual and acoustic signal and enables door locking.

With the alarm on, warning light A fig. 8 flashes on the instrument panel.



8

J0A0191C

### TURNING THE ALARM OFF

Press the **A** button.

**IMPORTANT** The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert in the key.

### DISABLING THE ALARM

To completely deactivate the alarm (e.g. during a long period of vehicle inactivity), close the doors by turning the metal insert of the key with remote control in the door lock.

**IMPORTANT** If the batteries of the key with the remote control run out or the system fails, the alarm can be switched off by placing the ignition device to MAR. On versions equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system, manually open the doors by placing the metal insert that is in the key in the driver side door pawl and then place the same electronic key on the ignition device.

## DOORS



### LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE INSIDE



If all doors are closed properly, they will automatically be locked once the vehicle has exceeded 20 km/h ("Autoclose" function).

**Central locking/unlocking:** press the button on the driver side door panel trim fig. 9 or on the passenger side door to lock the doors. With doors locked, press button to unlock them.



9

JOA0079C

**Manual locking/unlocking:** use lever A fig. 10 on the front door handle.



10

JOA0027C

**Position 1:** door unlocked / **Position 2** : door locked.

### LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE OUTSIDE



**Door locking from outside:** with the doors closed, press the button on the key or fit and then turn the metal insert (located inside the key) in the driver side door lock.

**Door unlocking from outside:** with the doors closed, press the button on the key or fit and then turn the metal insert (located inside the key) in the driver side door lock.

### PASSIVE ENTRY



The Passive Entry system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors and the tailgate. Thanks to it, you can unlock/lock the doors (or the tailgate) without having to press any button on the electronic key.

If the system identifies that the electronic key found is valid, the owner of the key can simply grasp one of the front handles to release the alarm and unlock the door and tailgate opening mechanism.

After the unlocking, pulling the opening handle all doors can be opened depending on the mode set through the



display menu or the **Uconnect™** system. Press the electric opening button A fig. 11 (located under the handle) to access the boot.

**NOTE** If there is an alarm system, the latter will be temporarily disabled only for the boot area. After closing the boot, the alarm system will be reactivated again.

**NOTE** Ensure that you always have the electronic key with you (e.g. in your pocket) so that the system recognises it and lets you enter the passenger compartment and start the engine.



11

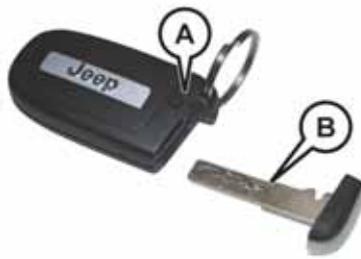
JOA0895C

### Driver side door emergency opening

If the electronic key does not work (e.g. because its battery does not work

anymore, or the vehicle battery is flat), the emergency metal insert, located inside the key, can be used to unlock the driver side door lock.

**Removing the metal insert:** operate on device A fig. 12 and extract the metal insert B pulling it outwards. Then fit the metal insert in the driver side door lock and rotate it to release the door lock.



12

JOA0038C

**Door locking:** make sure that you have the electronic key and are within the 1.5-metre operating range of the driver or passenger side door handle. Press button A fig. 13 on the handle: this will lock all doors and the tailgate. Door locking will also activate the alarm as well (where provided).



13

JOA0040C

**IMPORTANT** After pressing the "door locking" button, wait two seconds before the doors can be unlocked again using the door handle. It is therefore possible to check whether the vehicle is locked correctly by pulling the door handle within 2 seconds; the doors will not be unlocked again.

**IMPORTANT** Do not simultaneously lock and unlock by pulling the handle (see fig. 14 ).



14

J0A0621C

**Tailgate lock locking:** with tailgate closed press button A fig. 15.



15

J0A0896C

**NOTE** The tailgate door lock also performs a central locking of the doors. Boot opening is disabled while the car is moving.

### DEAD LOCK (where provided)



9)

This inhibits the operation of the interior door handles and the door locking/unlocking button.

**Activating the device:** the device is enabled on all the doors by quickly double-pressing the  button on the key.

**Deactivating the device:** press button  on the key with remote control or place the ignition device to MAR.

### CHILD SAFETY DEVICE



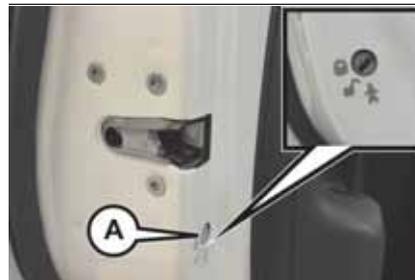
10)

This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

The device A fig. 16 can only be engaged with the doors open:

position  : device engaged (door locked);

position  : device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside).



16

J0A0041C

The device remains engaged even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

**IMPORTANT** The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child lock device is engaged.



**WARNING**

**8)** NEVER leave children unattended inside the car, let alone leave the car with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the automatic transmission lever.

**9)** Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle.

**10)** Once the Dead Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the car, please therefore check that there is no-one left inside.

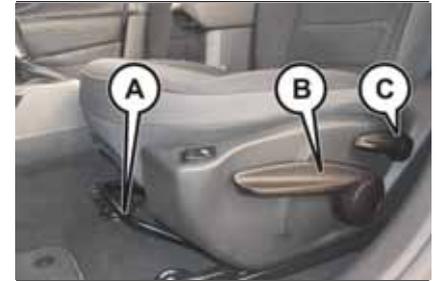
**IMPORTANT**

**2)** Make sure to take the key with you once a door or the tailgate is locked, to prevent locking the same key inside the vehicle. If the key has been locked in, it can only be recovered using the second provided key.

**3)** The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the car. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors by using the metal insert in the electronic key (see description on the following pages).

**SEATS****FRONT SEATS WITH MANUAL ADJUSTMENT**

**Longitudinal adjustment:** lift the lever A fig. 17 and push the seat fully forward or backward.



17

JOA0043C



**IMPORTANT** Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).

**Height adjustment** (where provided): move

lever B upwards or downwards to achieve the required height.

**Backrest angle adjustment:** move lever C to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the chest (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

**Electric lumbar adjustment** (where provided): with the ignition device at MAR, press button A fig. 18 to actuate the lumbar area device until getting top comfort while driving.



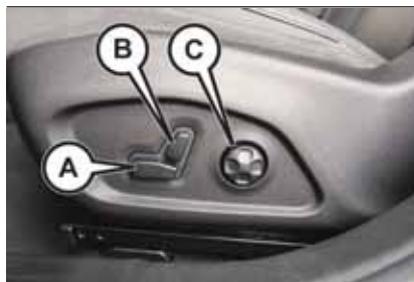
18

JOA0399C

## ELECTRICALLY ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEATS



These buttons (located on the outer side of the backrest) can be used to adjust the height, the lengthwise position in relation to the vehicle and the angle of the backrest.



19

JOA0044C

**Height adjustment:** use the front or rear part of the switch A fig. 19 to modify the height and/or the angle of the seat cushion.

**Longitudinal adjustment:** push switch A forwards or backwards to move the seat in the corresponding direction.

**Backrest angle adjustment:** push switch B

forwards or backwards to adjust the backrest in the corresponding direction.

**Electric lumbar adjustment:** use the joystick C to actuate the lumbar area device until getting top comfort while driving.

## FRONT SEAT ELECTRIC HEATING (where provided)

With ignition device in the MAR position, press buttons  fig. 20.



20

JOA0898C

You can select two heating levels: “*low heating*” (one amber LED on buttons) / “*high heating*” (two LED amber LEDs on the buttons).

After selecting one heating level, you



need to wait for a few minutes until warm air flows into the compartment.

**IMPORTANT** To preserve the battery charge, this function cannot be activated when the engine is off.

#### Auto On Comfort (where provided)

The electric heated driver seat is switched on automatically to "maximum heating" whenever the engine is started and the outside temperature is lower than 4.4°C. This functionality can be enabled or disabled from the **Uconnect™** system Menu.

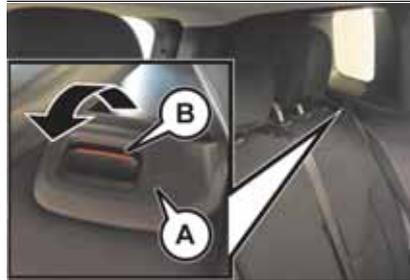
### REAR SEATS

#### Partial extension of the luggage compartment (1/3 or 2/3)



Proceed as follows:

- remove the parcel shelf, if present;
- completely lower the rear seat head restraints;
- make sure that the seat belt is positioned on trim A fig. 21;
- operate lever B to tilt the left or right part of the backrest: it will automatically tilt forward. If necessary, accompany the backrest during the initial stage of tilting. When you lift the lever, you will see a red mark.



21

J0A0045C

#### Repositioning the backrests



13) 14)

Move the seat belts to the side, checking that they are correctly extended and not twisted or pinched behind the backrests.

Make sure that the seat belts are positioned on trims A fig. 21 (where provided), then lift up the backrests and push them back until a click is heard for both locking mechanisms, at the side. Make sure that the "red marks" on levers A fig. 21 are not visible any more (the "red mark" means that the backrest is not locked properly).



#### WARNING

**11)** All adjustments must be made with the car stationary.

**12)** Once you have released the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.

**13)** Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides (not visible "red notches") to prevent them from moving forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with of the passengers.

**14)** If a passenger is present, it won't be possible to use the armrest, but the central backrest needs to be properly attached.



## IMPORTANT

4) The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.

5) Do not arrange objects beneath the electrically adjustable seat and do not impede its movement, since the controls may be damaged. They may also restrict the seat travel.

6) Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

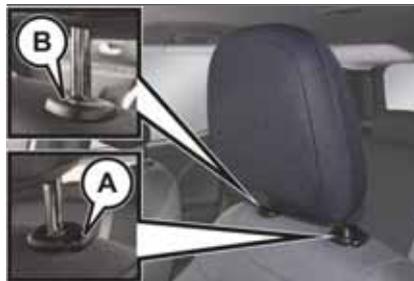


### ADJUSTMENTS



**Upwards adjustment:** raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

**Downwards adjustment:** press button A fig. 22 (front head restraints) and B fig. 23 (rear head restraints) and lower the head restraint.



22

JOA0500C



23

JOA0058C

### HEAD RESTRAINTS (removal)

Proceed as follows to remove the head restraints:

- raise the head restraints to their maximum height;
- press button A and device B fig. 22 (front head restraints) or A and B fig. 23 (rear head restraints) at the side of the two supports, then remove the head restraints by pulling them upwards.



**WARNING**

**15)** Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.

**STEERING WHEEL**

16) 17)

**ADJUSTMENTS**

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and in depth.

To adjust, move lever A fig. 24 (left hand drive versions) or fig. 25 (right hand drive versions) downwards to position 1, then adjust the steering wheel to the most suitable position and lock it in position by moving lever A to position 2.



24

JOA0056C



25

JOA0522C

**ELECTRIC STEERING WHEEL HEATING**

(where provided)

With ignition device at MAR, press the  button on the dashboard fig. 26.

When the function is on, the LED on the button switches on.



26

JOA0899C

**IMPORTANT** If this function is activated with engine off the battery may run down.

#### **Auto On Comfort (where provided)**

The electric heated steering wheel is switched on automatically whenever the engine is started and the outside temperature is lower than 4.4°C. This functionality can be enabled or disabled from the **Uconnect™** system Menu.



#### **WARNING**

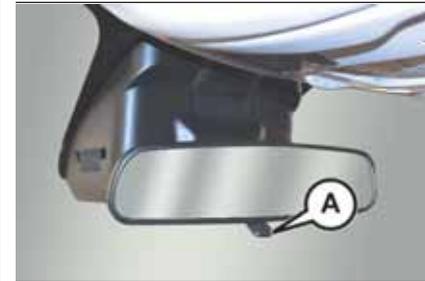
**16)** All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine off.

**17)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

## **REAR VIEW MIRRORS**

### **INTERIOR MIRROR**

The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger. Operate lever A fig. 27 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or anti-glare.



27

JOA0060C

### **ELECTROCHROMIC INTERIOR MIRROR**

(where provided)

On some versions, an electrochromic mirror is available, that can automatically modify its reflecting action to prevent dazzling the driver fig. 28.





28

JOA0059C

The electrochromic mirror has an ON/OFF button to activate/deactivate the electrochromic anti-glaring function.

## DOOR MIRRORS

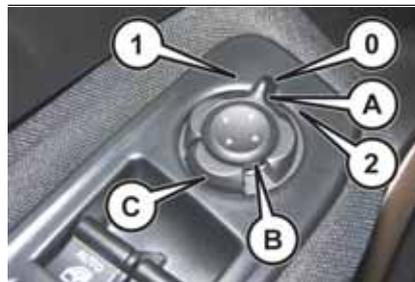
### Electric adjustment



Adjusting the mirrors is possible with the ignition device at MAR and for about 3 minutes after the ignition device switches to STOP (or also after the mechanical key has been extracted, for cars equipped with mechanical key with remote control). When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

Select the desired mirror using device A fig. 29:

- device in position 1: left mirror selected;
- device in position 2: right mirror selected.



29

JOA0061C

To adjust the selected mirror, press button B fig. 29 in the four directions shown by the arrows.

**IMPORTANT** To prevent accidental movement once adjustment is complete, rotate device A fig. 29 to position 0.

### Electric mirror folding (where provided)

To fold the mirrors, press button C

fig. 29. Press the button again to restore the mirrors to the driving position. If button C is pressed during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), their movement direction is reversed.

You can fold or open the mirrors with the ignition device at MAR and for about 3 minutes after switching the ignition device to STOP (or also after extracting the mechanical key, for cars equipped with a mechanical key with remote control). When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

**IMPORTANT** While driving mirrors must always be open and should never be folded.

### Mirrors realignment operation

In case one of the door mirrors has been moved manually it may occur that the mirror itself does not retain its position in a stable way while driving.

In that case it is necessary to carry out the following realignment operation:

- manually close the mirror to the parking position by folding it from position 1 to position 2 fig. 30;
- operate the mirror opening control C fig. 29 once or twice to realign the system and bring both mirrors to the driving position.



30

J0A0209C



### WARNING

**18)** As the driver's door mirror is curved, it may slightly alter the perception of distance.

## EXTERIOR LIGHTS



### LIGHT SWITCH

Light switch A fig. 31, located on the left side of the instrument panel (left hand drive versions) or on the right side (right hand drive versions), controls the headlamp operations, parking lights, daytime lights, low beams, fog lights, rear fog lights, and regulates the instrument panel lighting and the symbols on the control buttons.



31

J0A0888C

Outside lighting can happen only when the starter is in position MAR. The instrument panel and the various

controls on the dashboard will be lit up when the exterior lights are switched on.

### AUTO FUNCTION

#### (Dusk sensor)

(where provided)

This is an infrared LED sensor that works in conjunction with the rain sensor and is located on the windscreen. It is able to detect variations in outside lighting based on the light sensitivity and adjusts the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The higher the sensitivity, the lower the amount of external light needed to switch the lights on.

**Function activation:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

**Function deactivation:** turn the light switch to a position other than AUTO.

**IMPORTANT** This function can only be activated with the ignition device at MAR.

### DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With the ignition device on MAR, turn the switch to . If the dipped beam headlights are activated, the daytime lights are switched off and the dipped beam headlights, side lights and number plate lights are switched on. The



☞☞ warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

### DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL)

"Daytime Running Lights" (where provided)



With the ignition device turned to MAR and the light switch turned to position 0 the daytime running/side lights are automatically activated; the other lights and interior lighting remain off.

The daytime running lights are temporarily deactivated when the direction indicators are activated. When the direction indicators are deactivated, the daylight running lights are reactivated.

### FRONT FOG LIGHTS

(where provided)

With the ignition device in MAR, with the side lights and dipped beam headlights on, press switch ☞ to turn on the fog lights.

To switch off the fog lights press the switch again or turn it to position 0.

### "Cornering Lights" function

The function activates with the main beam headlights switched on with a speed lower than 40 km/h - For wide

wheel rotation angles or at the switching on the direction indicator, a light will turn on (built in the front fog light) referring to the turning side which will extend the night visibility angle.

### REAR FOG LIGHT

With ignition device in MAR, press the ☞ button to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped beam headlights or fog lights are switched on. The light switches off by pressing the ☞ button or by switching off the main beam headlights or the fog lights.

### PARKING LIGHTS

These can be turned on by turning the light switch ring to the ☞☞ position. The ☞☞ warning light on the instrument panel turns on.

**IMPORTANT NOTE** Do not select this light switch position when the car is moving, but only to indicate that the car is parked when prescribed by the regulations in force in the country where you are driving (Highway Code).

To turn the lights off, turn the light switch ring to the 0 position

### HEADLIGHTS OFF TIMER

#### Function activation

It is possible to enable switching on the lights for the preset time by turning the ignition device to STOP, with the light switch ring nut in position ☞ and then turning the ring nut to position 0.

**IMPORTANT** To activate this function the headlights must be deactivated within 2 minutes after the ignition device has been taken to STOP.

#### Automatic function activation

(where provided)

If the car is equipped with a dusk sensor, it is possible to enable the function automatically: with the ignition device in MAR, turn the light switch ring nut to AUTO, if the sensor reports low light levels, it will enable the dipped beam headlights.

The headlights off delay is enabled automatically when the ignition device is turned to STOP with the headlights on for the time selected in the Menu.

#### Function deactivation

This function is disabled by waiting for the time set from the Menu, or by turning the ignition device to the MAR position.

If the headlights are switched off before the ignition, they will switch off normally.

### MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To activate the fixed main beam headlights, with the ignition device in MAR, push left lever A fig. 32 (car travel direction). The light switch should be turned to **AUTO** with the dipped beam headlights on, or it should be turned to position .

To flash, the unstable position is used (activate by pulling the lever towards you). With main beam headlights on, the  warning light on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

The main beam headlights are deactivated bringing the lever back to the central stable position. Warning light  switches off in the instrument panel.



32

JOA0063C

### Automatic main beam headlights

This function is enabled with the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system, and with the light switch turned to AUTO.

The first time the main beam headlights are activated (pushing the left lever), the function is activated (green warning light  comes on in the instrument panel).

If the main beam headlights are actually on, the blue  warning light will also come on in the instrument panel.

To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring nut to position .

### DIRECTION INDICATORS

Bring left lever A fig. 32 to the (stable) position:

-  *upwards*: activates the right direction indicator;
-  *downwards*: activates the left direction indicator.

### "Lane Change" function

If you wish to signal a lane change, place the left lever in the unstable position for less than half a second. The direction indicator on the side selected will flash five times and then switch off automatically.

### COURTESY LIGHTS

This function, with the ignition device in MAR, allows activating the side lights and the number plate lights for 25 seconds, each time the car is unlocked with the key with remote control, or the "Passive Entry" system (where present).

Enabling the function can be adjusted through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The function is automatically disabled once the activation time elapses (25 seconds), or when the car doors are locked again, or by turning the ignition device to a non-MAR position.



## HEADLIGHT REGULATION

### Headlight corrector

It only works with the starter device in position MAR and the low beams on.

To regulate, turn the A ring fig. 33, located on the left side of the instrument panel (left hand drive version) or on the right side (right hand drive).



33

JOA0889C

- Position 0:** one or two people in the front seats;
- Position 1:** 4 people
- Position 2:** 4 people + load in boot
- Position 3:** Driver + maximum load allowed stowed in the boot

**IMPORTANT** Check the headlight position every time the load weight is changed.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL AND CONTROL BUTTON GRAPHIC BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

The ring nut is located on the left side (left hand drive versions) or on the right side (right hand drive versions) of the dashboard.

With side lights or headlights on, turn ring nut B fig. 33 upwards to increase light brightness of the instrument panel and of the control button graphics, or turn the ring nut downwards to decrease it.



### WARNING

**19)** *The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights for driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.*

**20)** *Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights when driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.*

## INTERIOR LIGHTS



### FRONT CEILING LIGHT

Switch A fig. 34 is used to switch on/off the roof light bulbs.

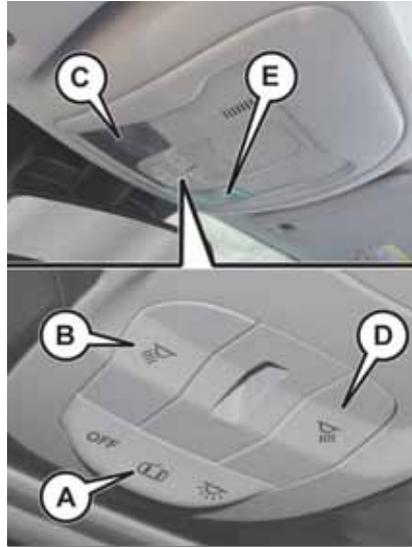
Switch positions:

- central position: lights C and E switch on/off when the doors are opened/closed;
- pressed to the left (position OFF): lights C and E are always switched off;
- pressed to the right (position 

The lights switch on/off gradually.

Switch B fig. 34 switches light C on/off.

Switch D fig. 34 switches on/off light E.



34

JOA0024C

### Ceiling light timing

On certain versions, to facilitate getting in/out of the vehicle at night or in poorly-lit areas, two timed modes have been provided: to enter and exit the car.

## WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WIPER

### WINDSCREEN WIPER / WASHER



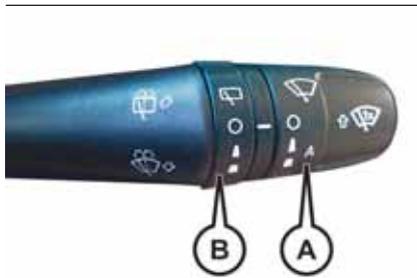
 21)  7) 8)

This operates only with the ignition device at MAR.

Ring nut A fig. 35 can be set to the following positions:

- windscreen wiper off.
- fixed intermittent wipe (slow)
- speed-dependant intermittent wipe
- LO continuous slow operation
- HI continuous fast operation
-  MIST function





35

JOA0774C

Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST  function: operation is limited to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper will be automatically stopped.

**IMPORTANT** This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used. With the ring A in position , the windscreen wiper is not activated. In position , the pause time between the strokes of the windscreen

wiper is 10 seconds, independently of the vehicle speed. In position , the pause time between two strokes is set according to the vehicle speed: when the speed increases, the time between two strokes decreases. In position **LO** or **HI**, the windscreen wiper moves continuously, i.e. without a pause between two strokes.

### “Smart washing” function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windscreen washer.

When the stalk is held pulled for longer than half a second, the windscreen wiper moves with active control. Releasing the stalk will activate three strokes.

With the ring A in the **LO** or **HI** position, the smart washing function is not performed.

The windscreen wiper stops working three strokes after the stalk is released.

**IMPORTANT** If the stalk is activated for less than half a second, only the windscreen washer jet is activated. Do not prolong the activation of the "Smart Washing" function for more than 30 seconds. Do not activate the windscreen washer control when the reservoir is empty.

## RAIN SENSOR

(where provided)



It is located behind the interior rear view mirror, in contact with the windscreen, and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the automatic windscreen wiping mode depending on the amount of water on the screen (see the “Automatic Wiping” paragraph).

The sensor will be activated when the ignition device is turned to **MAR**, and will be disabled with the ignition device in the **STOP** position.

### Automatic Wiping

#### Activation

You can choose automatic wiping by selecting the rain sensor from the display Menu or on the **Uconnect™** system and turning ring A to the  or  position.

Activation of the automatic wiping function is signalled by a flick. The same stroke will be visible every time the sensor sensitivity is increased, by rotating the ring nut from position  to position .

#### Inhibition

If the ignition device is turned to **STOP**, leaving the ring nut A in position  or , when the engine is next started (ignition

device at MAR), no wiping cycle occurs for system protection reasons.

It is possible to reactivate the automatic wiping mode in three ways:

- by rotating ring A to the  position and back to the  or  position
- by moving the stalk upwards to position MIST 
- upon exceeding the 5 km/h speed with the rain sensor

#### Deactivation

Use the display Menu or the Uconnect<sup>(TM)</sup> system, or turn ring A to any non-intermittent position ( or ).

## REAR WINDOW WIPER / WASHER

### Activation

Ring B can be set to the following positions:

-  rearscreen wiper off
-  intermittent wipe
-  continuous operation, without pausing between two strokes.

By operating ring nut B, the rear window wiper can function in the following modes:

- continuous*: when the ring is turned to the  position;
- intermittent*: when the ring nut is in position  and the rear window wiper is stopped;

- synchronous*: when the ring nut is in position  and the rear window wiper is moving or set to AUTO. In this mode, the rear window wiper makes one stroke for each two strokes of the windscreen wiper;

- single stroke*: when the ring is in the  position, the windscreen wiper is active and reverse gear is engaged.

Push the stalk towards the dashboard (rocking position) to activate the rear window washer jet. Keep pushing the lever to automatically activate both the rear window washer jet and the rear window wiper with a single movement.

### Deactivation

The function stops when the stalk is released.



### WARNING

**21) Make sure the device is switched off whenever the windscreen must be cleaned.**



### IMPORTANT

**7) Never use the windscreen wipers to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.**

**8) Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.**

**9) Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.**

**10) Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen.**



## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



### MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Controls



A - fan activation/adjustment knob:

 0 = fan off

 = fan speed (7 different speeds can be chosen)

B - air recirculation on/off button (LED on: internal air recirculation on / LED off: internal air recirculation off)

C - air temperature adjustment and MAX A/C function activation knob (to obtain maximum cooling of the passenger compartment move the knob to the position marked by wording MAX A/C): blue section = cold air / red section = hot air

D - climate control system compressor on/off button;

E - air distribution knob:

 air flow from central and side vents

 air flow from central vents, side vents and front/rear footwell vents

 air flow from the front and rear footwell vents and a light air flow also from the side vents on the dashboard

 air flow from the front and rear footwell vents, to the windscreen, the side windows and a light air flow also at the side vents on the dashboard

 air flow to the windscreen, the side windows and a light air flow also at the side vents on the dashboard

4 further intermediate positions are also possible in the 5 main distributions described above.

F - heated rear window on/off button and, where provided, door mirror electric heating. For some versions, press the  button to activate demisting/defrosting of door mirrors and of heated windscreen wiper blades area.



**IMPORTANT** Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

**IMPORTANT** Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required ("heating" or "cooling") conditions more quickly depending on the mode selected. Do not use the air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting inside.

## Additional heater

(where provided)

The additional heater ensures more rapid passenger compartment heating.

It activates in cold weather conditions, if the following conditions occur:

- outside temperature low;
- engine coolant temperature low;
- engine on;
- fan speed set at least to first speed;
- air temperature knob turned completely clockwise to red section.

The heater is switched off when at least one of the conditions above is no longer verified.

NOTE The power of the electric heater is modulated according to the battery voltage.



### **AUTOMATIC DUAL-ZONE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM**

(where provided)

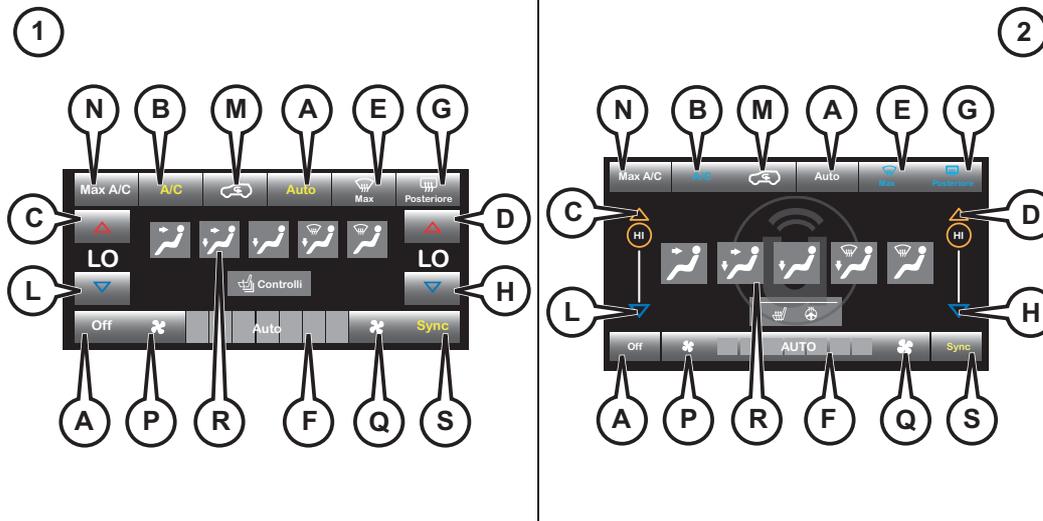
**Controls on the climate control front panel**



### Controls on Uconnect™ system display

There are graphic buttons on the **Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE/ Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav LIVE** system that let you turn on the functions described in this section.

1: versions with **Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE** / 2: versions with **Uconnect™ 8,4" HD Nav LIVE**



## Description

### Controls

A - climate control system on/off button;  
B - climate control compressor on/off button;

C - required temperature increase button (drivers side);

D - required temperature increase button (passengers side);

E - rapid window defrosting/de-misting on/off button (MAX-DEF operation);

F - AUTO function activation button (automatic operation);

G - heated rear windscreen on/off button;  
H - required temperature decrease button (passengers side);

I - air distribution selection buttons;

L - required temperature decrease button (drivers side);

M - internal air recirculation on/off button;

N - maximum cooling on/off button (MAX A/C operation);

O - fan speed adjustment knob;

P - fan speed decrease button;

Q - fan speed increase button;

R - air distribution buttons (dashboard/dashboard + feet/feet/windscreen + feet/windscreen);

S - align passenger to driver temperature button.

### Operation

The automatic dual zone climate control system regulates the air temperatures in the passenger compartment in two zones: driver side and passenger side.

The system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- air temperature at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- air distribution at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow);
- compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air);
- air recirculation.

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except

for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

### Notes

Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required ("heating" or "cooling") conditions more quickly depending on the mode selected. Do not use the air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting inside.

The dual zone automatic climate control manages the Stop&Start system (engine off and car at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the car.

With Stop&Start function on (engine off and car stopped), the flow is reduced as much as possible, to keep the compartment comfort conditions for longer.



## IMPORTANT

2) The system uses R134a coolant, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R1234yf and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.

## ELECTRIC WINDOWS



### ELECTRIC WINDOWS



They operate with the ignition device at MAR and for nearly 3 minutes after the ignition device switches to STOP (or also after the mechanical key has been extracted, for vehicles equipped with mechanical key with remote control). When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

#### Driver side front door controls

The buttons are located on the trims of the left side door panels (left hand drive versions) or of the right side door panels (right hand drive versions). All windows can be controlled from the driver side door panel fig. 39.



39

J0A0078C

- A: front left window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.
- B: right front window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.
- C: enabling/disabling of rear door electric window controls;
- D: left rear window opening/closing (if present). "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing, manual electric operation during window closing;
- E: right rear window opening/closing (if present). "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing,



manual electric operation during window closing.

### **Window opening**

Push the buttons to open the desired window.

When any of the opening buttons on front or rear doors is pressed briefly, the window moves in stages; if the button is held down, "continuous automatic" operation is activated.

If the button is pressed again, the window will stop in the desired position.

### **Window closing**

Lift the buttons to close the desired window.

The window closing stage occurs following the same logic described for the opening stage, for the front door windows only.

The rear door windows can only be closed "in stages".

### **Front window anti-pinch safety device** (where provided)

This safety system can recognise the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement. If this occurs, the system stops the window's movement and reverts it by a few centimetres, depending on its position.

The anti-crush safety function is

activated both during the manual and the automatic operation of the window.

### **Electric window system initialisation**

If power supply is interrupted, the electric window automatic operation must be reinitialised.

The initialisation procedure described below must be carried out with the doors closed and for each door:

- fully close the window to be initialised, with manual operation;
- after the window has reached the upper end of travel, hold the up button down for at least 3 seconds.



### **WARNING**

**22) Incorrect use of the electric windows may be dangerous. Before and during their operation, ensure that any passengers are not at risk from the moving glass either by personal objects getting caught in the mechanism or by being hit by it directly. When leaving the vehicle (equipped with mechanical key with remote control), always remove the key from the ignition device to prevent accidental operation of the electric windows from being a hazard for those still on board.**

## **ELECTRIC SUN ROOF**



The electric sun roof comprises two glass panels (the front one is mobile and the rear one fixed) and is fitted with an electrically operated sun blind.

On some versions, the front panel might be electrically operated.

The sun roof and the blind can be operated only with the ignition device turned to MAR.

### **CONTROL BUTTONS**

**Button A** fig. 40: press the button on the front glass panel to open it fully. Pull the button: the front panel will close fully. Press button A again during automatic opening and closing to stop the blind movement.



40

J0A0224C

**Button B** fig. 40: Briefly press button B will open the sunshade blind in “steps”. Pressing the button for longer, instead, will activate “continuous automatic” opening. Briefly pulling the button will give a “snap” closing of the sunshade blind. Keeping the button pulled,

instead, will activate “continuous automatic” closing.

**Button C** fig. 40: press and release the button to move the roof to the “spoiler” position (swivel opening). This type of swivel opening can be activated irrespective of the position of the sunroof. During “spoiler” opening, any pressure on button C stops the roof closing. Press button C with the roof fully closed to open the roof to the “swivel” position. If the roof is positioned between the fully open position and the “swivel” position, press button C to close it manually.

### ANTI-PINCH DEVICE

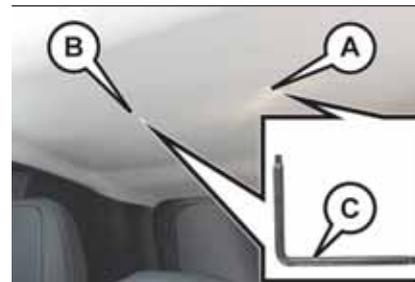
The sun roof and the electric blind are equipped with an anti-pinch safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle whilst the roof is closing: if this happens, the system intervenes and the movement of the glass is immediately reversed.

### EMERGENCY OPERATION

If the control buttons fail to operate, the sun blind and the sun roof can be moved manually, proceeding as described below:

**Sun blind movement:** remove protective cap A fig. 41 on the internal trim;

**Sun roof movement:** remove protective cap B on the internal trim;



41

J0A00390C

take the supplied spanner C from the luggage compartment;  
 insert key C in housing A (for blind movement) or B (for sun roof movement) and turn it clockwise to open the roof (or the blind) or anticlockwise to close the roof (or the blind).

### INITIALISATION PROCEDURE

Following an automatic movement malfunction while opening/closing or after an emergency manoeuvre (see description in the previous paragraph), the automatic operation of the sun roof must be initialised again.



Proceed as follows:

- move the roof to fully closed position;
- move the ignition device to STOP and keep it there for 10 seconds;
- move the ignition device to MAR;
- press button A: fig. 40 in "closing" position;
- press the button for at least 10 seconds, then you should hear the mechanical stop of the roof motor;
- press the button A in the "closing" position again within 5 seconds;
- hold down button A: in this position, the roof will perform an automatic opening and closing cycle. Otherwise, repeat the operations starting from the beginning;
- hold down button A until the roof is completely closed: the initialisation procedure has ended.



#### WARNING

**23)** *When leaving the vehicle (equipped with mechanical key with a remote control), always remove the key from the ignition device to avoid the risk of injury to those still inside the vehicle due to accidental operation of the sun roof. Improper use of the roof can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof or by objects getting caught or hit by it.*



#### IMPORTANT

**11)** *Do not open the sun roof if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.*

## MySky SUN ROOF



The roof has two panels, a front and a rear one, that can be individually or simultaneously removed, as wished. Front and rear panels are distinguished by a dedicated symbol on the bottom of the panels themselves.

**IMPORTANT** The panels can withstand any snow that may deposit on them. In any case, it is advisable to remove excessive snow.

### FRONT PANEL ELECTRIC MOVEMENT

On some versions, the front panel might be electrically operated.

This operates only with the ignition device at MAR. The panel can be adjusted forward/backward and opened in "swivel" position.

The buttons to operate the front panel are located on the trim close to the front ceiling light fig. 42:

**Button A:** open/close the front panel to the end of its travel. Press button A to fully open the front glass panel. Pull the button: the front panel will close fully.

**Button B:** opening button for “swivel” position of the front panel. Press and release button B to bring the roof to the “swivel” position. This opening mode can only be activated with the roof fully closed. Button B will be disabled when the panel is open or partially open. During “swivel” opening, any pressure on button B stops the roof closing.



42

JOA0225C

#### Anti-pinch device

The front panel has an anti-pinch safety system that can detect an obstacle while the panel is opening or closing. When

this happens, the system stops and the movement of the panel is immediately reversed.

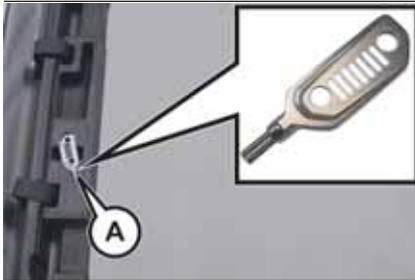
#### PANEL REMOVAL

**IMPORTANT** Remove the panels only when the vehicle is at a standstill. The rear panel can be removed only when the front panel is fully closed or removed.

Proceed as follows to remove the panels:

working inside the passenger compartment, fit the spanner A fig. 43 inside the housing B fig. 44, rotate it and continue rotating it next to the  symbol, so that the door lock is released; at the same time, fully pull the handle C (on the same panel) to the end of travel;





43

JOA0272C



44

JOA0271C

□ remove the panel (front or rear) or both panels, then take out the baffle (located in the panel housing bag) and engage it in the dedicated housings in

the vehicle (see fig. 45 and fig. 46 );  
 □ place the panel (or both panels) inside the dedicated suitcase (see the following pages) and arrange it in the luggage compartment.



45

JOA0552C



46

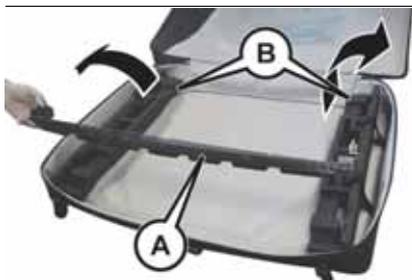
JOA0551C

### PANEL STORAGE SUITCASE

After removing the roof panels, they must be positioned inside the dedicated suitcase inside the luggage compartment. It is recommended to perform this procedure from outside the vehicle.

Proceed as follows:

□ open the bag, remove the baffle A fig. 47 and lift the devices B;



47

J0A0630C

□ position the panels inside, making sure that the two handles are reciprocally opposed (see fig. 48 ), then reposition the baffle properly in its housing;



48

J0A0490C

□ close the bag again, position it correctly inside the luggage compartment and then secure the bag firmly to the retaining hooks on the luggage compartment crossmember (see fig. 49 ).



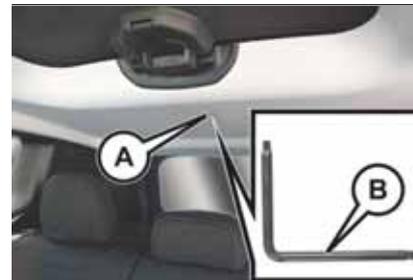
49

J0A0417C

**IMPORTANT** Do not lay evenly distributed loads on the bag if they exceed 10 kg in weight.

## EMERGENCY OPERATION

If the control buttons fail to operate, the sun roof can be moved manually, proceeding as described below:



50

J0A0080C

- remove protective cap A fig. 50 on the internal trim;
- introduce the supplied key B into housing A and turn it clockwise to open the roof or anticlockwise to close it.

## INITIALISATION PROCEDURE

Following an automatic movement malfunction while opening/closing or after an emergency manoeuvre (see description in the previous paragraph), the automatic operation of the sunroof must be initialised again.



Proceed as follows:

- move the roof to fully closed position;
- move the ignition device to STOP and keep it there for 10 seconds;
- bring the ignition device to MAR;
- press button A fig. 42 in the "close" position;
- press the button for at least 10 seconds, then you should hear the mechanical stop of the roof motor;
- within 5 seconds, press the button A again in the "close" position;
- hold down button A in this position: the roof will perform an automatic opening and closing cycle. Otherwise, repeat the operations starting from the beginning;
- hold down button A until the roof is completely closed: the initialisation procedure has ended.



### IMPORTANT

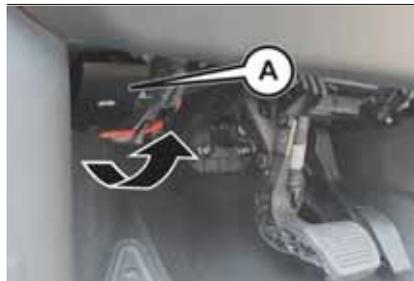
**12)** Do not open the sun roof if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.

## BONNET

### OPENING

Proceed as follows:

- pull lever A fig. 51 in the direction indicated by the arrow;



51

JJA0364C

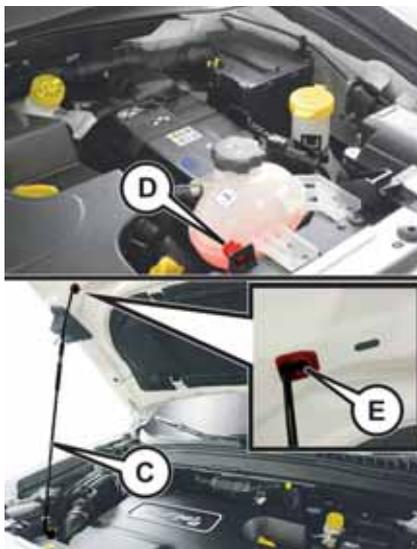
- operate lever B fig. 52, in the direction indicated by the arrow, and raise the bonnet;



52

JJA0069C

- release bonnet stay C fig. 53 from its locking device D, then insert its end in housing E on the bonnet.



53

J0A0070C

 24) 25)

## CLOSING

Proceed as follows:

- hold the bonnet up with one hand and with the other remove the stay from the housing E and fit it back in locking device D;
- lower the bonnet to approximately 40 centimetres from the engine compartment and let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet lid down but open it and repeat the procedure.

 26) 27)

**IMPORTANT** Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling. Since the bonnet is equipped with a double locking system, one for each side, you must check that it is closed on both its side ends.



**WARNING**

**24)** *The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.*

**25)** *Use both hands to lift the bonnet.*

*Before lifting, check that the wipers are not raised from the wiper arms or in operation, that the vehicle is stationary and that the electric parking brake is engaged.*

**26)** *For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while the car is travelling. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed during travel, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.*

**27)** *Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.*



## LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT



The luggage compartment unlocking is electrically operated and is deactivated when the vehicle is in motion.

### OPENING FROM THE OUTSIDE



When unlocked, the boot can be opened from outside the car using the electric opening handle A fig. 54 located under the handle until the unlocking click is heard or by quickly pressing button  on the remote control twice.



54

JOA0895C

### Emergency opening from the inside

Proceed as follows:

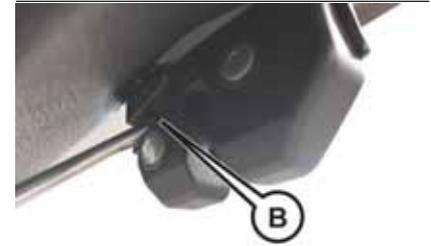
- remove parcel shelf (where provided), remove the rear head restraints and fully fold the seats;



55

JOA0085C

- use the screwdriver to remove the yellow tab A fig. 55;
- insert the screwdriver in housing B fig. 56, in order to activate the luggage compartment release tab.



56

JOA0214C

### CLOSING

To close the luggage compartment grab the handle located inside the tailgate.

**IMPORTANT** Before closing the luggage compartment make sure that you have the keys since the luggage compartment is automatically locked.

## LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT INITIALISATION

**IMPORTANT** If the battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the luggage compartment opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

- close all the doors and the luggage compartment;
- press the  button on the remote control;
- press the  button on the remote control.

## LOAD COMPARTMENT FEATURES

### Reconfigurable load platform

The platform has two different positions: the "level with ground" (position "0") or the "all up" (position "1"). The load platform can also be positioned obliquely (inclined towards the rear seats) to ease access to the area beneath the boot.

The load platform can be tipped, and it comes with a handy washable plastic covering for carrying wet or muddy items.



13)

### Access/moving the reconfigurable load platform

To access the double load platform, grab handle A and lift it up to level B fig. 57 holding it with one hand.

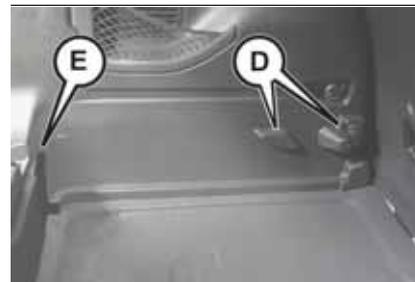


57

JOA0284C

To bring the load platform from the lower to upper position, proceed as follows:

- grab handle A and lift it up to level B, holding it with one hand;
- correctly position level B onto the slides D fig. 58 on the sides and on the rear position E.



58

JOA0286C

### Power Socket

**IMPORTANT** Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.



### WARNING

**28)** Be careful not to hit objects on the storage shelf when you open the tailgate.



**IMPORTANT**

**13)** *The dimensions of the platform permit a maximum capacity of distributed weight of 110 kg on both positions ("0" and "1"): do not load objects with a higher weight.*

## VERSION WITH LPG SYSTEM

(where provided)



29) 30)

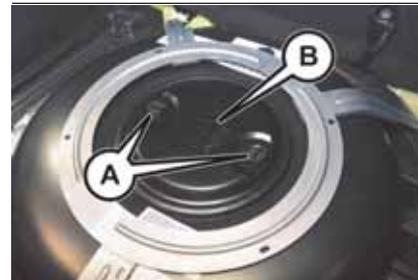
14) 15) 16)

### INTRODUCTION

The LPG version features two fuel supply systems: one for petrol and one for LPG.

### PASSIVE SAFETY / ACTIVE SAFETY

Although the LPG system has numerous safety features, it is advisable to proceed as follows every time the car is not in use for a long period or moved in an emergency as a result of a breakdown or accident:



59

JOA0932C

- unscrew the fixing devices A fig. 59, then remove the cover B;
- close the LPG cock rotating the ring C clockwise;
- refit the cover and retighten the fastening devices.



60

J0A0933C

## LPG TANK



17)

The car has a (pressurised) tank A fig. 61 for storing LPG in a liquid state. It is toroidal and is located in the spare wheel compartment with suitable protection.



61

J0A0935C

## LPG tank certification

**The LPG tank is certified in accordance with the regulations in force.**

**In Italy, the tank has a life of 10 years starting from the car registration date. If the car has been registered in a country other than Italy, the duration and the testing/inspection procedures of the LPG tank can vary depending on the national provisions in force in that country. In all case, when the time limit for your country has expired, go to a Jeep Dealer to have the tank replaced.**

## LPG/PETROL SWITCH



31)



18) 19) 20)

This engine normally runs on LPG except during starting when it runs on petrol. Switching to LPG is automatic.

To change fuel type, press the button fig. 62 on the tunnel with the car stationary and engine running or while driving.

If you expressly want to run on petrol, press the located on the central tunnel.

The switching on of the LED located above the button and of the green  symbol on the display indicates that the switching request has taken place correctly.





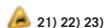
62

JOA0930C

The four bars on the digital indicator near the letters LPG on the instrument panel display indicate the level of LPG in the tank. Switching is confirmed by the switching on/off of the  symbol on the display.

## REFUELLING

### LPG



21) 22) 23)

Maximum refuelling capacity (including reserve): 38 litres. The figure already takes into account the 80% tank filling limit and the residual fluid required for priming and the maximum permitted capacity. **In addition, after different refuelling processes, this figure may vary**

**due to differences between the network pump supply pressures, pumps having different supply/locking features, tank not completely run out of fuel.**

**IMPORTANT** In order to avoid inconsistent information by the LPG gauge on the instrument panel, it is recommended to refill with at least 10 litres each time.



### WARNING

**29)** Note that in some countries (including Italy) there are legal restrictions in force for parking/garaging motor cars fuelled by gas that is denser than air; LPG comes under this category.

**30)** If gas is smelt, switch from LPG operation to petrol operation and immediately go to a Jeep Dealership to have the car checked and possible system faults excluded.

**31)** Do not switch between the two operating modes whilst starting the engine.

**32)** Modifications or repairs to the supply system that are not carried out correctly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.



### IMPORTANT

**14)** The system operates at temperatures ranging between  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

**15)** The car is equipped with a gaseous LPG injection system designed specifically for it: it is therefore absolutely forbidden to alter the configuration of the system or its components. The use of other components or materials could cause malfunctions and lead to a reduction in safety; therefore, in the case of problems, contact a Jeep Dealership. When towing or lifting the car, follow the instructions in the main handbook under the paragraph on "Towing the car" to prevent damage to the gas system parts.

**16)** When painting in an oven, the LPG tank must be removed from the car and later refitted by a Jeep Dealership.

**17)** Periodically (at least once every six months) it is advisable to let the LPG in the tank run out and, at the first refuelling, to check that it does not exceed the maximum capacity of 38 litres (reserve included) (with a tolerance of 2 litres excess). If the level is above 38 litres (reserve included) contact a Jeep Dealership immediately.

**18)** Regardless of the last fuel system used, at the following engine starting, after the initial petrol stage, the system will automatically switch to LPG.

**19)** When switching is requested, metallic noise from the valves which pressurise the circuit can be heard. For the switching logic described above, a delay between the valve ticking and the switching off of the instrument panel indication is completely normal.

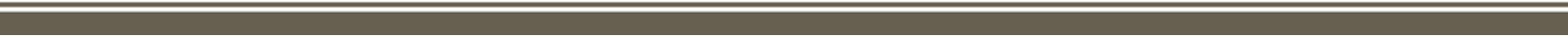
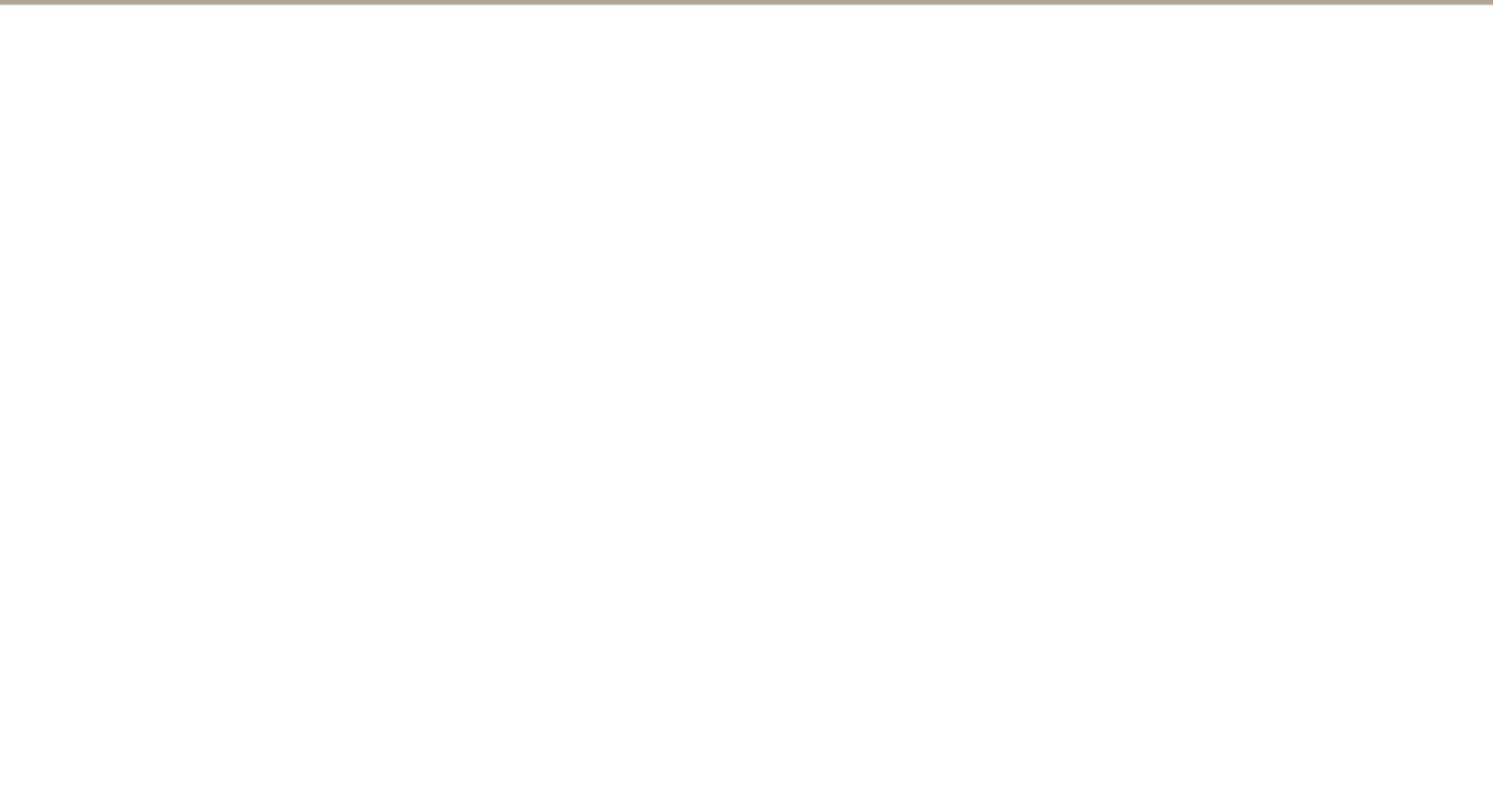
**20)** In particular usage conditions, such as starting and operation at low ambient temperature or LPG supply with low propane content, the system may switch temporarily to petrol operation, without a visual indication of switching on the instrument panel. In the event of low LPG levels in the tank or requests for high performance (e.g. overtaking, vehicle fully laden, steep hills) the system may automatically switch to running on petrol to guarantee the required engine power; the green icon  on the instrument panel display turns on to indicate this. When the above conditions are no longer present, the system automatically restores LPG operating mode; the green symbol  switches off. To achieve the automatic switching described above, make sure that there is always enough fuel in the petrol tank.

**21)** Only use LPG for motor vehicles.

**22)** It is strictly forbidden to use any additive in the LPG.

**23)** Periodically (at least once every six months) it is advisable to let the LPG in the tank run out and, at the first refuelling, to check that it does not exceed the maximum capacity of 38 litres (reserve included) (with a tolerance of 2 litres excess). If the level is above 38 litres (reserve included) contact a Jeep Dealership immediately.





## KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

*This section of the booklet gives you all the information you need to understand, interpret and use the instrument panel correctly.*

EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis) . . . . .	.62
CONTROL PANEL AND ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	.63
DISPLAY . . . . .	.67
TRIP COMPUTER . . . . .	.70
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES .	.71



## **EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)**

(where provided)

### **OPERATION**

The EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) carries out a continuous diagnosis of the components of the car related to emissions.

It also alerts the driver, by switching on the  warning light on the instrument panel, together with a message on the display, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph in this chapter).

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

- monitor the efficiency of the system;
- indicate an increase in emissions;
- indicate the need to replace damaged components.

The vehicle also has a connector, which can interface with appropriate tools, that makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the electronic control units together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

**IMPORTANT** After eliminating a fault, to check the system completely, a Jeep Dealership is obliged to run tests and, if necessary, road tests which may also require a long journey.

## CONTROL PANEL AND ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS

### VERSIONS WITH MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY



63

JOA0005C

A. Engine speed indicator / B. Digital engine coolant thermometer with maximum temperature warning light / C. Multifunction display / D. Digital fuel level indicator with low fuel warning light (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler is) / E. Vehicle speed indicator (there is light sensor inside the speed indicator)

 Warning light present on Diesel versions only. Diesel versions also have the   icons on the display and the full scale on the engine speed indicator is 6000 rpm.

**IMPORTANT** The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.



**VERSIONS WITH MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY (right hand drive versions)**



64

J0A0239C

A. Engine speed indicator / B. Digital engine coolant thermometer with maximum temperature warning light / C. Multifunction display / D. Digital fuel level indicator with low fuel warning light (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler is) / E. Vehicle speed indicator (there is light sensor inside the speed indicator)

 Warning light present on Diesel versions only. Diesel versions also have the   icons on the display and the full scale on the engine speed indicator is 6000 rpm.

**IMPORTANT** The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

## VERSIONS WITH RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY



65

JOA0006C

A. Engine speed indicator / B. Digital engine coolant thermometer / C. Reconfigurable multifunction display / D. Digital fuel level indicator (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler is) / E. Vehicle speed indicator (there is light sensor inside the speed indicator)

 Warning light present on Diesel versions only. Diesel versions also have the   icons on the display and the full scale on the engine speed indicator is 6000 rpm.

**IMPORTANT** The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.



**VERSIONS WITH RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY (right hand drive versions)**



66

J0A0238C

A. Engine speed indicator / B. Digital engine coolant thermometer / C. Reconfigurable multifunction display / D. Digital fuel level indicator (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler is) / E. Vehicle speed indicator (there is light sensor inside the speed indicator)

⚠ Warning light present on Diesel versions only. Diesel versions also have the   icons on the display and the full scale on the engine speed indicator is 6000 rpm.

**IMPORTANT** The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

## DISPLAY



### MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY

The display fig. 67 will show the following information:

□ **Upper part of the display (A):** time, Gear Shift Indicator (where provided), gear engagement (versions with automatic transmission), outside temperature, compass indications, date.

□ **Central area of the display (B):** vehicle speed, warning messages/any failure indications.

□ **Lower area of the display (C):** total kilometres (or miles) run and icons of any failure indications.



67

JOA2004C

### RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY

The display fig. 68 will show the following information:

□ **Upper area of the display (A):** time, outside temperature, compass indications, date.

□ **Central area of the display (B):** vehicle speed, warning messages/any failure indications.

□ **Lower area of the display (C):** total kilometres (or miles) run, digital gauges for engine coolant temperature and fuel level



68

JOA2005C



67

### GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR

(where provided)

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system advises the driver to change gear through a special indication on the display.

Through the GSI, the driver is informed that the gear change will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

SHIFT UP (▲ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a higher gear.

SHIFT DOWN (▼ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a lower gear.

The indication in the display remains until a gear is shifted or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

### CONTROL BUTTONS

These are located on the left side of the steering wheel fig. 69.



69

J0A0189C

They allow the driver to select the items in the Main menu of the display (see paragraph "Main menu").

▲ / ▼ : press and release the buttons to scroll the main menu and the submenus upwards or downwards.  
 ◀ / ▶ : press and release the buttons to access the info screens or the submenus of an item of the main menu.  
 Button ◀ allows you to exit the Main menu.

**OK**: press this button to access/select the info screens or the submenus of an item of the main menu. Hold the button pressed for one second to reset the displayed/selected functions.

### MAIN MENU

#### Menu items

The Menu includes the following items:

- SPEEDOMETER
- VEHICLE INFO
- DRIVER ASSIST
- FUEL ECO
- TRIP
- STOP/START
- AUDIO
- ALERTS
- DISPLAY SET-UP
- VEHICLE SETUP

The Menu item display mode (capital or lower-case letters) changes according to the type of display.

Some options have a submenu.

**NOTE** With the **Uconnect™** system, some Menu items are shown and managed on the display of the latter and not on the instrument panel display (see the paragraphs on the **Uconnect™**).

#### Vehicle setup (Change vehicle settings)

This function allows you to change the settings for:

- "Vehicle off" (where provided);
- "Display";
- "Units";
- "Clock & Date";
- "Safety";
- "Safety & Assistance";

- "Lights";
- "Doors & Locks";

### **Vehicle off**

(where provided)

Select "Vehicle off" to switch off the engine in the event of a fault in the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, following the procedure described on the display.

### **Display**

By selecting item "Display" you can access the settings/information regarding: "Language", "See phone", "See navigation".

### **Units**

Select item "Units" to choose the unit of measurement between: "US" (setting available only for some markets), "Metric", "Personalised".

### **Clock & Date**

Select item "Clock & Date" to make the following adjustments: "Set time", "Time format", "Set date".

### **Safety**

Select item "Security" to make the following adjustments: "Passenger AIRBAG", "Speed beep", "Seatbelt beep", "Hill Start Assist".

The "Passenger AIRBAG" function is used to activate/deactivate the front passenger

side airbag. **Passenger protection on:** the  **ON** LED turns on continuously on the instrument panel. **Passenger protection off:** the  **OFF** LED turns on continuously on the instrument panel.

### **Safety & Assistance**

For possible adjustments see paragraph **Uconnect™** in chapter "Multimedia".

### **Lights**

Select item "Lights" to make the following adjustments: "Interior lights", "Follow me", "Headlights while opening", "Headlight sensor", "Auto high beams", "Daytime Lights", "Cornering lights".

### **Doors & Locks**

Select item "Doors & Locks" to make the following adjustments: "Autoclose", "Unlock doors/exit", "Lights when closing", "Horn when closing", "Remote start-up horn", "Remotely unlock door" (versions without Passive Entry), "Unlock door" (versions with Passive Entry), "Passive Entry".

### **Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display**

On versions equipped with reconfigurable multifunction display only the following items are available: "Display" (only items "See phone" and "See navigation" can be selected), "Security" and "Safety & Assistance" (only item "Buzzer volume" can be selected). All other items will be shown and managed on the **Uconnect™** system display.



## **TRIP COMPUTER**

The "Trip computer" is used to display information on vehicle operation when the ignition device is at MAR.

This function is characterised by two separate memories, called "Trip A" and "Trip B", where the vehicle's "complete missions" (journeys) are recorded in a reciprocally independent manner.

**"Trip A"** allows the following values to be displayed: "Distance travelled A", "Average consumption A", "Journey time (driving time) A".

**"Trip B"** allows the following values to be displayed: "Distance travelled B", "Average consumption B", "Journey time (driving time) B". The "Trip B" function may be excluded.

Both memories can be reset: (reset - start of a new journey).

To reset the values of "Trip A" and "Trip B" press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel controls.

NOTE "Range" and "Instantaneous fuel consumption" parameters cannot be reset.

## WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

**IMPORTANT** The warning light switches on together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

**IMPORTANT** The failure indicators appearing on the display are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious faults. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. The display cycle of both categories can be interrupted. The instrument panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the failure is eliminated.

### WARNING LIGHTS ON INSTRUMENT PANEL

*Red warning lights*

Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE ON</b></p> <p><b>Low brake fluid level</b> The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit. Restore the brake fluid level, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p><b>Electric parking brake on</b> The warning light switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged. In the event of failure, the warning light flashes for about 10 seconds and then turns off. Release the electric parking brake, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>



Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>EBD FAILURE</b></p> <p>The simultaneous switching on of the (ⓘ) (red) and (ABS) (amber) warning lights with the engine on indicates either a fault of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. The display shows the dedicated message.            Drive very carefully to the nearest Jeep Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.</p>
	<p><b>POWER STEERING FAILURE</b></p> <p>If the warning light remains on, you could not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible.            On some versions the display shows the dedicated message.            Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>AIRBAG FAILURE</b>            If the warning light switches on constantly, this indicates a fault in the airbag system. The display shows the dedicated message.  <sup>33)</sup> <sup>34)</sup></p>
	<p><b>SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED</b>            The warning light switches on constantly if the vehicle is stationary and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not fastened. The warning light flashes and a buzzer will sound if the vehicle is in motion and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not correctly fastened.            In this case, fasten the seat belt.</p>

 **WARNING**

**33)** If the  warning light does not switch on when the ignition device is moved to MAR or if it stays on when driving (together with the message on the display), there might be a fault in the restraint systems; in this case, the airbags or pretensioners may not deploy in the event of an accident or, in a lower number of cases, they could deploy erroneously. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system immediately checked.

**34)** The fault of the  warning light is signalled by the switching on of the  icon on the instrument panel. In this case, the warning light may not indicate any faults with the restraint systems. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system immediately checked.



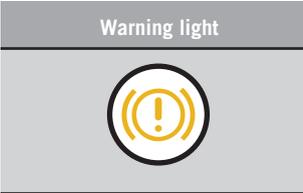
Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH</b> The warning light (or the icon on the display) on some versions switches on when the engine is overheated. The display shows the dedicated message.</p> <p><b>When driving normally:</b> stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and check that the water level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. If it is, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. If, when restarting, the warning light switches on (or the icon is displayed) again, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p><b>If the vehicle is used under demanding conditions</b> (e.g. in high-performance driving): slow down and, if the warning light stays on, stop the vehicle. Wait for 2 or 3 minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to further favour the coolant circulation. Then stop the engine. Check the correct coolant level as described above.</p> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine on and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before switching it off.</p>

## Amber warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p>TPMS SYSTEM  <b>TPMS failure</b>                      If a TPMS failure is detected, the warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on fixed. The display shows the dedicated message. This also happens if there are one or more wheels without sensors, until initial conditions are restored.  <b>IMPORTANT</b> Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the dedicated tyre repair kit and contact the dedicated Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Tyre pressure low</b>                      The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.                      Should two or more tyres be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tyre in sequence.                      In any situation in which the message on the display is “See manual”, it is <b>ESSENTIAL</b> to refer to the contents of the “Wheels” paragraph in the “Technical data” chapter and strictly comply with the instructions you find there.</p>
	<p><b>ABS FAILURE</b>                      The warning light switches on to indicate an ABS fault. In this case the braking system maintains its efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system. The display shows the dedicated message. Drive carefully and contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>



Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>ESC SYSTEM</b></p> <p><b>ESC system activation</b> Intervention by the system is indicated by the flashing of the warning light: it indicates that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.</p> <hr/> <p><b>ESC system failure</b> If the warning light does not switch off, or if it stays on with the engine running, a failure was found on the ESC system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Hill Start Assist failure</b> The warning light switches on and the display shows the dedicated message, informing about Hill Start Assist system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>PARTIAL / TOTAL DEACTIVATION OF ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS</b> The warning light switches on to indicate that some active safety systems have been partially or totally deactivated. When the systems are reactivated, the warning light switches off.</p>
	<p><b>REAR FOG LIGHT</b> The warning light switches on when the rear fog light is activated.</p>



What it means

**ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE FAILURE**  
The warning light switches on when electric parking brake failure is detected. The display shows the dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  35)

 **WARNING**

*35) If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.*



Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>INJECTION/EObd SYSTEM FAILURE</b>            If the warning light remains on, or it switches on whilst driving, the injection system is not working properly.</p> <p><b>The warning light on constantly</b> signals a malfunction in the supply/ignition system which could cause high exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high consumption. On some versions, the display shows the dedicated message. The warning light switches off if the malfunction disappears, but it is still stored by the system. Under these conditions, the vehicle can continue travelling at moderate speed but without demanding excessive effort from the engine or high speed. Prolonged use of the vehicle with the warning light on constantly may cause damage. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p><b>If the warning light flashes</b>, it means that the catalytic converter may be damaged. Release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing. Continue the journey at moderate speed, trying to avoid driving conditions that may cause further flashing and contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  24)</p>



**IMPORTANT**

**24)** If, turning the ignition device to MAR, the warning light  does not turn on or if it turns on steadily or flashing when travelling (on some versions together with the message on the display), contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>FUEL RESERVE/LIMITED RANGE</b>            This warning light (or the icon on the display) comes on when about 5 to 7 litres of fuel are left in the tank. The display shows the dedicated message. ⚠️ 25)</p>
	<p><b>GLOW PLUG PREHEATING FAILURE (Diesel versions)</b>            The warning light will flash (a message will appear on the display, on some versions) to indicate a fault in the glow plugs preheating system.            In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>



Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>LANESENSE SYSTEM</b></p> <p><b>Versions with multifunction display</b>            The warning light switches on as follows:  <i>Warning light continuously on (white):</i> the system is activated, but the lane limits were not detected (the lane lines are grey).  <i>Warning light on and flashing (amber):</i> the vehicle has approached the lane line and is about to pass it.  <i>Warning light switched on continuously (green):</i> the system has detected the limits of both lanes. The system will act on the steering wheel if the lane was passed unintentionally.</p> <p><b>Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display</b>            On versions equipped with reconfigurable multifunction display, the warning light shown at the side is replaced with dedicated graphic icons, displayed in the upper left area of the display. These icons are displayed according to the same logic described for versions equipped with multifunction display (see previous description).</p>



**IMPORTANT**

**25) If the warning light (or the icon on the display) flashes whilst driving, contact a Jeep Dealership.**

Green warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b>                      The warning light switches on when side lights or dipped beam headlights are turned on. This function allows the headlights to remain on for 30, 60 or 90 seconds after the ignition device was placed in STOP position ("Follow me" function).</p>
	<p><b>AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b>                      This warning light comes on when the automatic main beam headlights turned on.</p>
	<p><b>FOG LIGHTS</b>                      The warning light switches on when the fog lights are turned on.</p>



Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>LEFT-HAND DIRECTION INDICATOR</b>                      The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved downwards or, together with the right indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>
	<p><b>RIGHT-HAND DIRECTION INDICATOR</b>                      The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>
	<p><b>STOP/START SYSTEM INTERVENTION</b>                      The warning light comes on in the event of Stop/Start system intervention (engine switching off). Restarting the engine, the warning light switches off.</p>

### Blue warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<b>MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b> The warning light switches on when the main beam headlights are turned on.

### SYMBOLS ON THE DISPLAY

#### Red symbols on the display

Symbol	What it means
	<b>LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE</b> The symbol switches on, together with a message on the display, if there is insufficient engine oil pressure.  26) <b>IMPORTANT</b> Do not use the vehicle until the failure has been solved. The switching on of the symbol does not show the quantity of oil in the engine: the oil level must be checked manually.
	<b>AIRBAG FAILURE</b> If the symbol switches on constantly, this indicates a failure in the airbag system. The display shows the dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.



Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>ALTERNATOR FAILURE</b>                      The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

 **IMPORTANT**

26) If the  symbol switches on when driving, stop the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.

Symbol	What it means
	<b>INCOMPLETE DOOR LOCKING</b> The symbol switches on when one or more doors are not completely shut. An acoustic signal is activated with the doors open and the vehicle moving. Close the doors properly.
	<b>BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT</b> The symbol switches on when the bonnet is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard when the bonnet is open and the vehicle is moving. Close the bonnet properly.
	<b>TAILGATE NOT PROPERLY SHUT</b> The symbol switches on when the tailgate is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard with open tailgate and vehicle moving. Close the tailgate correctly.
	<b>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE / TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on (together with a message in the display and a buzzer) to indicate that the automatic transmission or the twin clutch automatic transmission is faulty. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. ⚠️ 27)
	<b>EXCESSIVE ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE</b> The symbol switches on in the case of engine oil overheating. ⚠️ 28)



### IMPORTANT

- 27)** Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the gearbox, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.
- 28)** If the symbol switches on when driving, stop the vehicle and the engine immediately.



Amber symbols on the display

Symbol	What it means
	<p>SENTRY KEY SYSTEM FAILURE / BREAK-IN ATTEMPT</p> <p><b>Sentry Key system failure</b> The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Sentry Key system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p><b>Break-in attempt</b> The symbol switches on when the ignition device is moved to MAR position, along with the displaying of a dedicated message, to report about a possible break-in attempt detected by the alarm system.</p>
	<p>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM OPERATION</p> <p>The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention.</p> <p>For the fuel cut-off system reactivation procedure, refer to the description in the “Fuel cut-off system” section in the “In an emergency” chapter. If it is still not possible to restore the fuel supply, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>
	<p>POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD</p> <p>The symbol switches on (along with a dedicated message on the display) when the outdoor temperature is lower or equal to 3°C.</p> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> In the event of outside temperature sensor failure, the digits that indicate the value are replaced by dashes.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE</b> The symbol switches on constantly together with the message in the display in the case of engine oil pressure sensor failure.</p>
	<p><b>LPG FUEL RESERVE</b> The symbol switches on when the residual quantity of LPG drops below 1/5 of the tank capacity. Refuel with LPG in this case.</p>



Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM FAILURE</b>            The symbols switch on (with the displayed message) in the case of failure of the Forward Collision Warning Plus system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM DEACTIVATION</b>            The symbol (or the warning light on the dashboard) switches on if the Forward Collision Warning Plus system has been deactivated or is obstructed/dirty/unavailable. The display shows the dedicated message.</p>
	<p><b>RAIN SENSOR FAILURE</b>            The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of rain sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>STOP/START SYSTEM FAILURE</b>            The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Stop/Start system. The display will show a dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO SYSTEM FAILURE</b>            The symbol switches on, along with a displayed message, in case of Keyless Enter-N-Go system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE</b>            The symbol switches on along with a message on the display in the event of fuel cut-off system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>SPEED LIMITER FAILURE</b>            The symbol switches on in case of failure of the Speed Limiter device. Contact a Jeep Dealership to have the failure solved.</p>

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>LANESENSE SYSTEM FAILURE</b>            The symbol comes on in the event of LaneSense system failure. The display shows the dedicated message. In this case contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS FAILURE</b>            The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING / DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING</b>            The symbol switches on in the case of transmission overheating, after a particularly demanding use. In this case an engine performance limitation is carried out. With engine off or at idle speed, wait until the symbol switches off.</p>
	<p><b>TOW HOOK FAILURE</b>            The symbol switches on to report a failure of the tow hook. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>AUDIO SYSTEM FAILURE</b>            The symbol switches on to report a failure of the audio system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>DUSK SENSOR FAILURE</b>  The symbol switches on along with a message on the display in the event of dusk sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM FAILURE</b>  The symbol comes on (on some versions together with a dedicated message) in the event of Side Distance Warning system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (diesel versions)</b>  The symbol switches on constantly while driving (along with a message in the display), to indicate the presence of water in the diesel filter.  29)</p>
	<p><b>FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE (where provided)</b>  The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of fuel lever sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>LPG FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM FAILURE</b>  The symbol appears on the display in the event of LPG fuel system failure. In this case, all the bars on the digital indicator will be off. In the event of a failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>



**IMPORTANT**

**29)** *The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the  symbol is displayed (along with a message in the display) contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the above indications come on immediately after refuelling, water has probably been poured into the tank: switch the engine off immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.*

Symbol	What it means
	<p>ENGINE OIL DETERIORATED (where provided)</p> <p><b>Diesel versions:</b> the symbol is displayed on some versions, along with a dedicated message displaying. The symbol is displayed for 3 minute cycles and intervals of 5 seconds until oil is changed. The symbol is displayed until the problem is solved.</p> <p><b>Petrol versions:</b> the symbol switches on and then is not displayed when the display cycle is completed. <b>IMPORTANT</b> After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed. On certain versions a dedicated message is displayed.</p> <p>If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that there is a fault on the vehicle, rather it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of regular use of the vehicle. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the car for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature.</p> <p>Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p> 30) 31)</p>

 **IMPORTANT**

**30)** If the  warning light comes on, the exhausted engine oil should be changed as soon as possible, never drive more than 500 km from the first switching-on of this warning light. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty. Remember that when this warning light comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so if it flashes you do not need to top up the engine oil.

**31)** If the  warning light flashes when driving, contact a Jeep Dealership.



Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>EXTERIOR LIGHTS FAILURE</b>            The symbol turns on to indicate a failure of the following lights: daytime running lights (DRLs); parking lights; trailer direction indicators (if present); trailer lights (if present); side lights; direction indicators; rear fog light; reversing light; brake lights; number plate lights.            The failure may be caused by a blown bulb, a blown protection fuse or an interruption of the electrical connection.</p>
	<p><b>ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) FAILURE</b>            The symbol turns on (together with a message on the display) to indicate an Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system failure. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	<p>DPF CLEANING (particulate trap) in progress (diesel versions with DPF only)</p> <p>The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process.</p> <p>The symbol does not switch on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. On average, the process lasts 15 minutes. Optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 60 km/h with engine speed above 2000 rpm.</p> <p>When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a vehicle failure and thus it should not be taken to a workshop. On some versions, together with the symbol switching on, the display shows a dedicated message.</p> <p> 32)</p>

 **IMPORTANT**

**32)** *Vehicle travel speed should always be adapted to the traffic and weather conditions, and must always comply with traffic regulations. The engine can be stopped even if the DPF warning light is on: however, repeated interruptions of the regeneration process could cause premature deterioration of the engine oil. For this reason it is always advisable to wait for the symbol to go off before turning off the engine, following the instructions above. Do not complete the DPF regeneration process when the vehicle is stopped.*



Green symbols

Symbol	What it means
	<b>RUNNING ON PETROL</b> The symbol turns on when running on petrol.

White symbols

Symbol	What it means
	<b>SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED</b> The symbol switches on when the limit is set through the display Menu. In markets where provided, the speed limit is fixed and cannot be set from the Menu.
	<b>HILL DESCENT CONTROL (where provided)</b> <i>System activation:</i> symbol switched on continuously along with the display of a dedicated message. <i>System failed activation:</i> LED on the button in the central tunnel switched on (see “Active Safety Systems” paragraph in the “Safety” chapter).
	<b>ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL</b> The symbol switches on if the electronic Cruise Control is activated.
	<b>SPEED LIMITER</b> The symbol switches on if the Speed Limiter device is activated.

Messages on the display

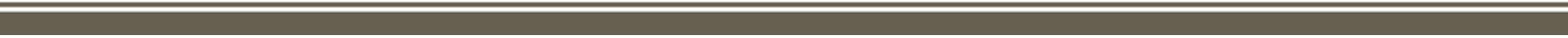
Message on the display	
SERV 4WD	<p><b>FOUR WHEEL DRIVE FAILURE</b> This indicator switches on to report a four wheel drive system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
BLIND-SPOT MONITORING	<p><b>BLIND-SPOT MONITORING SYSTEM</b></p> <p><b>Sensor locking:</b> in case of failure of the Blind-Spot Monitoring system, a message will appear on the display. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched on continuously. Free the bumper of any obstacles or clean it.</p> <p><b>System not available:</b> in case the Blind-Spot Monitoring system is not available, a message will appear on the display. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched on continuously. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.</p> <p><b>Blind-Spot Monitoring system failure:</b> in case of a failure of the Blind-Spot Monitoring system, a message will appear on the display. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched off. An acoustic signal is also emitted. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>



Message on the display	
PARKSENSE	<p>PARKSENSE SYSTEM (where provided)</p> <p><b>Sensor locking:</b> the message is displayed in the case of a failure of the ParkSense system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them.</p> <p><b>System not available:</b> a dedicated message is displayed if the ParkSense system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.</p>
ACTIVE PARKSENSE	<p>ACTIVE PARKSENSE (where provided)</p> <p><b>Sensor locking:</b> the message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Active ParkSense system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them.</p> <p><b>System not available:</b> a dedicated message is displayed if the Active ParkSense system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.</p>
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING	<p>SIDE DISTANCE WARNING (where provided)</p> <p><b>Sensor locking:</b> the message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them.</p> <p><b>System not available:</b> a dedicated message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.</p>

Message on the display	
LANESENSE	<p>LANESENSE (where provided)</p> <p><b>Camera obstructed:</b> a dedicated message is shown on the display in the case of dirt on the windscreen, which may adversely affect correct operation of the camera. Clean the windscreen using a soft clean cloth, taking care not to scratch it. Should the failure persist, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <hr/> <p><b>System not available:</b> a dedicated message is displayed if the LaneSense system is not available.</p>
DYNAMIC STEERING TORQUE	<p>DST SYSTEM (Dynamic Steering Torque)</p> <p>A dedicated message is displayed in the event of DST system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
"SERVICE" MESSAGE (SCHEDULED SERVICING)	<p>SCHEDULED SERVICING (SERVICE)</p> <p>When the following scheduled servicing is approaching ("coupon"), the word "Service" will be displayed, followed by the number of kilometres/miles or days (where provided) left, when the ignition device is turned to MAR. Contact a Jeep Dealership. The operations of the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" will be performed and the message will be reset.</p>





# SAFETY

*The chapter that you are about to read is very important: it describes the safety systems with which the vehicle is equipped and provides instructions on how to use them correctly.*

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS. . . . .	102
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS. . . . .	108
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS . . . . .	115
SEAT BELTS . . . . .	116
SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) SYSTEM . . . . .	117
PRETENSIONERS . . . . .	119
CHILD PROTECTION SYSTEMS. . . . .	122
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG . . . . .	137



## ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

### ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

This system, which is an integral part of the braking system, prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping in all road surface conditions, irrespective of the intensity of the braking action, ensuring that the vehicle can be controlled even during emergency braking and optimising stopping distances.

#### System intervention

The driver can feel that the ABS system has come into action because the brake pedal pulsates slightly and the system gets noisier: this is entirely normal with the system operating.

 36) 37) 38) 39) 40) 41) 42)

### DTC (Drag Torque Control) SYSTEM

The DTC (Drag Torque Control) System prevents the locking of the drive wheels that may occur in the event, for example, of sudden release of the accelerator pedal or abrupt downshifting in low-grip conditions.

In such conditions, the braking effect of the engine may cause slipping of the drive wheels and consequent loss of vehicle stability. In these situations, the

DTC system intervenes by restoring torque to the engine in order to preserve stability and increase vehicle safety.

### ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

The ESC system improves the directional control and stability of the vehicle in various driving conditions, correcting understeer and oversteer, distributing the brake force on the appropriate wheels.

#### System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the  warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the vehicle is in critical stability and grip conditions.

 43) 44) 45) 46) 47)

### TC (Traction Control) SYSTEM

The system automatically operates in the event of slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc. on one or both drive wheels.

#### System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the  warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the vehicle is in critical stability and grip conditions.

 48) 49) 50) 51) 52)

### PBA (Panic Brake Assist) SYSTEM

The PBA system is designed to improve the vehicle's braking capacity during emergency braking.

The brake pedal should be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to get the most out of the system. Do not reduce pressure on the brake pedal until braking is not necessary anymore.

The PBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.

 53) 54) 55)

### HSA (Hill Start Assist)

It is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on an incline.

 56) 57)

### DST SYSTEM (Dynamic Steering Torque)

The DST function uses the integration of the ESC system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole vehicle.

 58)

## ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation) SYSTEM

The system monitors the tendency of the wheels to rise from the ground if the driver performs extreme manoeuvres like quick steering to avoid an obstacle, especially in poor road conditions.

If these conditions occur, the system intervenes on the brakes and engine power to reduce the possibility that the wheels are raised from the ground. It is not possible to avoid tendency to roll over if the phenomenon is due to reasons such as driving on high side gradients, collision with objects or other vehicles.



59)

## TSC (Trailer Sway Control) SYSTEM

The system employs a series of sensors located on the vehicle to identify excessive swerving of the trailer and take the necessary precautions to eliminate it.

### System intervention

When the system is active, the  warning light flashes on the instrument panel, the engine power is reduced and braking can be felt on the individual wheels, following the attempt to eliminate the swerving of the trailer. The system is active only with ESC engaged.

When the ESC system is deactivated (by pressing the button on the central tunnel), the TSC system is deactivated as well.



60) 61)

## HDC (Hill Descent Control) SYSTEM

(where provided)



62) 63)

On cars equipped in this way, this function is an integral part of the ESC system and is aimed at keeping the car at a constant speed during a descent, operating autonomously and in different ways on the brakes.

In this way the vehicle stability and completely safe driving are guaranteed, above all in poor grip conditions and steep descents.

### Enabling the system

To enable the system, press the button fig. 70.



70

J0A0907C

The system is enabled if the following conditions are met:

- the **Selec-Terrain™** device is in 4WD LOW mode;
- the vehicle speed is below 12 km/h;
- the electric parking brake (EPB) is deactivated;
- the driver side door is closed.

The system activation is reported by the continuous switching-on of the icon  on the display along with a dedicated message.

### Activation of the system

Once enabled, the HDC system will activate automatically if the vehicle is driven downhill on a steep slope, higher than 8%.



The speed set for the HDC system can be adjusted using the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal (in the 1-12 km/h range). Once the desired speed is reached, when both pedals are released the HDC system will maintain the set speed. In this way, the driver can adjust the speed and, if necessary, reassume control of the vehicle.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 12 km/h but it is lower than 40 km/h, when both pedals are released, the HDC system will return the vehicle speed to 12 km/h.

With gear lever in neutral, speed adjustment using the accelerator pedal is not available.

The driver can cancel the intervention of the HDC system at any time by completely depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.

### System deactivation

The HDC system is deactivated, but remains available, if one of the following conditions is met:

- the vehicle is on a descent with insufficient gradient, below 8%, or a level surface, or is going uphill;
- the gear lever is in P (Park) position.

### Disabling the system

The system is deactivated and disabled if one of the following conditions is met:

- fig. 70 button pressed;
- activation of mode other than 4WD LOW;
- electric parking brake (EPB) engagement;
- driver side door open;
- speed of 40 km/h exceeded (immediate exit from HDC function).

### DISABLING ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

Depending on the versions, there are 3 configurations for the active safety systems on the vehicle:

- systems enabled;
- systems partially disabled;
- systems disabled.

### Systems enabled

All active safety systems are enabled. This is the normal operating mode when driving a four-wheel-drive vehicle.

This mode should be used in most driving conditions. The system will be in "Systems enabled" mode every time the engine is started.

**IMPORTANT** You are advised to select "Systems partially disabled" or "Systems disabled" modes only for specific driving requirements.

### Systems partially disabled

By pressing the  button on the central tunnel fig. 71 for fewer than 5 seconds when driving, the TSC system can be disabled and the intervention of the TC system can be limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels. The other systems remain enabled.

Activation of this mode is indicated by the  warning light on the instrument panel switching on (on some versions, together with a message on the display).



71

JOA0282C

To restore "All systems enabled" operating mode, press the button on the central tunnel again.

"Systems completely enabled" mode will

automatically reactivate every time the engine is started.

**IMPORTANT** When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to activate "Systems partially disabled" mode: in these conditions, slipping of the drive wheels when moving off makes it possible to obtain better traction.

### Systems disabled

Pressing the  button on the central tunnel for more than 5 seconds completely deactivates the ESC system, as well as the TSC and ERM systems; the TC system will be limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels. The other systems remain enabled.

Activation of this mode is highlighted by the  warning light on the instrument panel switching on (on some versions, together with a message on the display).

**IMPORTANT** If a speed of approximately 65 km/h is exceeded, the systems will behave as described for "Systems partially disabled" mode.

To restore "Systems enabled" operating mode, press the button on the central tunnel again.

"Systems enabled" mode will automatically reactivate every time the engine is started.

### Versions with Selec-Terrain™ device

On versions with **Selec-Terrain™** device, the activation of certain driving modes partially or totally deactivates certain active safety systems in order to optimise performance in the specific mode.

When active safety systems are partially or totally deactivated, the  warning light will turn on in the instrument panel.

In "SAND" and "MUD" modes, the active safety systems are partially disabled and fine-tuned to ensure maximum performance in the specific operating modes. It is in any case possible to reactivate them completely at any time by pressing the  button on the central tunnel should you wish to favour safety over "off-road" performance.

**IMPORTANT** In 4WD LOW modes, the active safety systems are completely disabled in order to ensure maximum off-road driving performance and it will not be possible to reactivate them.

 64) 65) 66) 67)



### WARNING

**36)** When the ABS intervenes and you feel the brake pedal pulsating, do not reduce the pressure, but hold it down firmly and confidently; in doing so you will brake in the shortest distance possible, depending on the current road conditions.

**37)** To obtain the maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 500 km is needed: during this period it is better to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.

**38)** If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.

**39)** The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**40)** The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**41)** The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.



**42)** For the correct operation of the ABS, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

**43)** The ESC system cannot alter the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase grip, which depends on the condition of the road.

**44)** The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**45)** The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**46)** For the correct operation of the ESC system, the tyres must necessarily be of the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and size.

**47)** ESC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**48)** For the correct operation of the TC system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

**49)** TC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**50)** The TC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**51)** The TC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**52)** The capability of the TC must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**53)** The PBA system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**54)** The PBA system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**55)** The capability of the PBA system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise the safety of the driver, the other occupants of the vehicle or any other road user.

**56)** The Hill Start Assist system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the vehicle without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

**57)** There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**58)** DST is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the vehicle.

**59)** The performance of a vehicle with ERM must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

**60)** When towing trailers, the utmost caution at the wheel is recommended. Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (see the description in the "Weights" paragraph in the "Technical Specifications" chapter).

**61)** The TSC system cannot prevent swerving for all trailers. If the system activates during driving, reduce the speed, stop the vehicle in a safe place and arrange the load correctly to prevent the trailer from swerving.

**62)** Prolonged use of the system may overheat the braking system. If the brakes overheat, the HDC system, when active, will be gradually deactivated after suitably informing the driver (LED on button off): it can be reactivated only when the brakes have cooled sufficiently. The distance that can be covered depends on the temperature of the brakes and therefore on the gradient, load and speed of the vehicle.

**63)** The performance of a vehicle with HDC must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

**64)** When "Systems partially disabled" mode is selected, the intervention of the TC function is limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels and the  warning light switches on in the instrument panel. In "systems partially disabled" mode, the engine torque value that the ESC system may require will not be guaranteed and the stability of the vehicle will therefore be reduced.

**65)** With "Systems partially disabled" mode selected, the TSC (Trailer Sway Control) system is disabled.

**66)** Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**67)** When "Systems disabled" mode is selected, the ESC system will not be available in the event of emergency manoeuvres. "Systems disabled" mode is only for off-road use.



## AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

### BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) SYSTEM

(where provided)

The system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear bumper (one for each side - see fig. 72) to detect the presence of vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes, etc.) in the rear side blind spots of the vehicle.

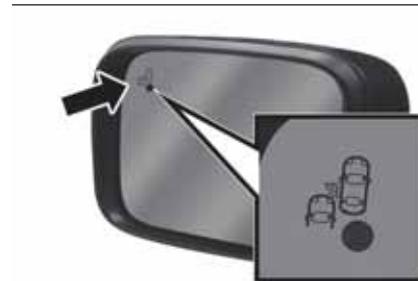


72

JOA0921C

The system warns the driver about the presence of cars in the detection area by lighting up, on the relevant side, the warning light located on the door mirror fig. 73, along with an acoustic warning. When the ignition device is in MAR position, or when the engine is started,

the warning light turns on to signal the driver that the system is active.



73

JOA0217C

### Sensors

The sensors are activated by shifting to any forward gear at a speed higher than about 10 km/h, or when reverse is engaged. The sensors are temporarily deactivated with vehicle at a standstill and the gear lever in position P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission), or with vehicle at a standstill and electric parking brake engaged (versions with manual gearbox).

The detection area of the system covers about a lane on both sides of the vehicle (around 3 metres). This area begins from

the door mirror and extends for about 6 metres towards the rear part of the vehicle.

With the sensors active, the system monitors the detection areas on both sides of the vehicle and warns the driver about the possible presence of vehicles in these areas.

While driving the system monitors the detection area from three different input points (side, rear and front) to check whether a warning needs to be sent to the driver. The system can detect the presence of a vehicle in one of these three areas.

### Important notes



The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

The system does not warn the driver about the presence of cars coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

If a trailer is hitched to the car, the system automatically deactivates.

For correct system operations, the rear

bumper area where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface.

Do not cover the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located with any object (e.g. adhesives, bike rack, etc.).

If a tow hook has to be installed after purchasing the vehicle, the system must be deactivated from the display Menu or through the **Uconnect™** system.

**Rear view:** the system detects vehicles approaching to the rear part of your vehicle on both sides and entering the rear detection area with a speed delta lower than 50 km/h with respect to your vehicle.

**Overtaking vehicles:** if another vehicle is overtaken slowly (with a speed delta lower than about 25 km/h) and this stays in the blind spot for about 1.5 seconds, the warning light on the door mirror of the corresponding side lights up. If the speed delta between the two vehicles is higher than about 25 km/h, the warning light does not light up.

### RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) system

This system helps during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility. During "RCP" operating mode, the system produces acoustic and visual indications when if the presence of an object is detected. When an acoustic

warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

The system can be activated/deactivated through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The system monitors the rear detection areas on both sides of the vehicle, to detect objects moving towards the sides of the vehicle at a minimum speed comprised between about 1 km/h and 3 km/h and objects moving at a maximum speed of 35 km/h, as generally happens in the parking areas. The system activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning.

**IMPORTANT** If the sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the system will not warn the driver.

**"Blind spot alert", "Visual" mode:** when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the door mirror relating to the object detected. When operating in RCP mode, the system sends visual and acoustic warnings when the presence of an approaching object is detected. When an acoustic warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

**"Blind spot alert", "Sound & Display" mode:** when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the door mirror relating to the object detected. If the direction indicator on the side where



an obstacle has been detected is activated, an acoustic warning is emitted as well. When the acoustic warning is emitted, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

**"Blind spot alert" function deactivation:**

When the system is deactivated ("Blind spot alert" mode at "OFF"), the BSM or RCP systems will not emit neither acoustic nor visual warnings. The BSM system will store the operating mode running when the engine was switched off: each time the engine is started, the operating mode stored previously will be recalled and used.

**FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM**

 69) 70) 71) 72)

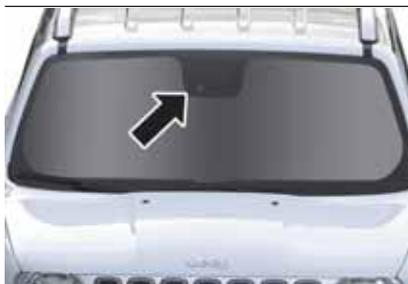
 33) 34) 35) 36) 37) 38) 39) 40) 41)

It consists of a radar located behind the front bumper fig. 74 and a camera located in the middle of the windscreen fig. 75.



74

JOA0334C



75

JOA0241C

In the event of an imminent collision the system intervenes by automatically braking the car to prevent the impact or reduce its effects.

The system may brake slightly to warn the driver when a potential frontal accident is detected. Signals and limited braking are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

**Versions equipped with Stop/Start system:** at the end of the automatic braking, the Stop/Start system will activate as described in paragraph "Stop/Start system" of this chapter.

**Versions equipped with manual transmission:** at the end of the automatic braking, the engine may stall and turn off, unless the clutch pedal is pressed.

**Versions equipped with automatic transmission:** at the end of the braking, the last stored gear is engaged. The vehicle may restart a few seconds after the automatic stop.

**IMPORTANT** After the car is stopped, the brake callipers may be locked for about 2 seconds for safety reasons. Make sure you press the brake pedal if the vehicle moves slightly forwards.

**Engagement/disengagement**

The Forward Collision Warning Plus system can be deactivated (and then reactivated) via the **Uconnect™** system. The system can also be deactivated by

putting the ignition device in the MAR position.

**IMPORTANT** The system status can be changed with vehicle at a standstill only.

### Activation/deactivation

If the Forward Collision Warning Plus system has been correctly activated with the **Uconnect™** system, this will be active each time the engine is started.

To deactivate the system, hold down the  button on the central tunnel. Following a deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about the possible collision with the preceding vehicle, regardless of the setting selected with the **Uconnect™** system. To reactivate the system press the  button again.

The system is only active if:

- it is activated via the **Uconnect™** system;
- it has not been deactivated with a long press of the  button;
- the ignition device is at MAR;
- the vehicle speed is between 7 and 200 km/h;
- the front seat belts are fastened.

### System limited operation warning

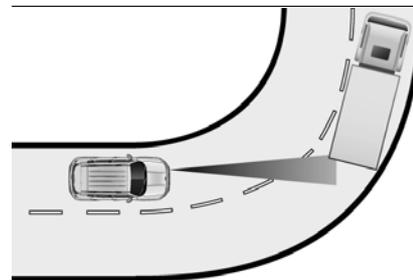
If the dedicated message is displayed, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault. If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 75 and check that the message has disappeared. In this case the system might be not completely available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a Jeep Dealership.

### Driving in special conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

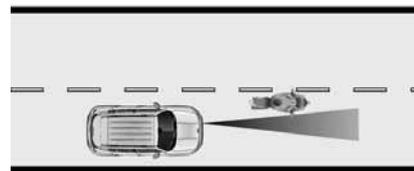
- driving close to a bend fig. 76;
- vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane fig. 77;
- lane change by other vehicles fig. 78;
- vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle fig. 79;



76

JOA0081C

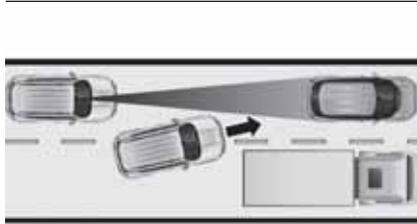
system intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must be very careful to maintain control of the vehicle and drive in complete safety.



77

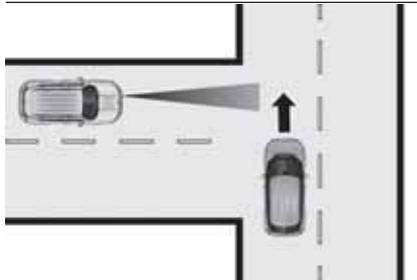
JOA0082C





78

JOA0083C



79

JOA0336C

### Important notes

❑ The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an

accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.

❑ The system may be activated, assessing the trajectory of the car, in case of reflecting metal objects different from other cars, such as safety barriers, road signs, barriers before parking lots, tollgates, level crossings, gates, railways, objects near road constructions sites or higher than the car (e.g. a flyover). In the same way, the system may intervene inside multi-storey car parks or tunnels, or due to a glare on the road surface.

These possible activations follow the normal operating logic of the system and must not be regarded as faults.

❑ The system has been designed for road use only. If the car is driven off-road, the system must be deactivated, to avoid unnecessary warnings. By selecting the 4WD LOW mode, the system is automatically deactivated.

Automatic deactivation is indicated by the dedicated warning light/icon switching on in the instrument panel.

❑ The system is only active if a trailer has not been connected with the original tow hook.

### TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

(where provided)



The TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) reports low tyre pressure based on the cold pressure indicated in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

The system consists of a radio-frequency transmitter sensor fitted to each wheel (on the rim inside the tyre), which sends information on the inflation pressure of each tyre to the control unit.

The system automatically updates and warning light (!) switches off each time the system receives the updated inflation pressures. The vehicle might need to be driven at a speed higher than about 25 km/h up to 20 minutes for the TPMS to receive this information.

**IMPORTANT** The TPMS is designed for original tyres and wheels. The pressures and alarms reported by the TPMS are defined according to the size of the tyres fitted on the vehicle. Using spare wheels of a different sizes, types and/or designs from the original ones may cause the system to operate incorrectly and damage the sensors. Aftermarket fitted wheels may damage the sensors. Using aftermarket tyre

sealants may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor. If aftermarket tyre sealant has been used, it is recommended to go to a Jeep Dealership to have the sensors checked. After checking or adjusting the tyre pressure, always refit the valve cap to prevent humidity and dirt from entering. They could damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor.

**NOTE** Some external factors (e.g. external temperature, etc...) could affect the information reported on the instrument panel by the TPMS.

The tyre inflation pressure and the "low pressure" reporting threshold could change depending on the environmental conditions.

#### TPMS check message

If a system failure is present, the (!) warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on solid. An acoustic signal is also emitted.

#### TPMS deactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated by replacing the wheels equipped with TPMS with others that are not (e.g. when replacing the wheel assemblies in winter), if the country of purchase allows it. Then drive the vehicle for at least 20 minutes at a speed higher than about

25 km/h. The TPMS will emit an acoustic warning, the (!) warning light will flash for about 75 seconds, then will stay on constantly and the instrument panel will display the "Tyre pressure not available" message with some dashes (–) instead of the pressure values.

The next time the engine is started, the system will not emit any acoustic signal and the display will not show the message "Tyre pressure not available", but the dashes (–) will be still displayed instead of the pressure value.

#### Operating example

Supposing that the prescribed cold inflation pressure (i.e. vehicle stationary for at least 3 hours) is 2.3 bar, if the ambient temperature is 20°C and the detected tyre pressure is 1.95 bar, a temperature reduction of –7°C results in a decrease in tyre pressure, bringing it to approximately 1.65 bar. This pressure is sufficiently low to activate the (!) warning light.

Heating of tyres due to driving the vehicle may increase tyre pressure up to approximately 1.95 bar, but the (!) warning light will stay on. In this situation, the warning light will switch off only after the tyres are inflated to the prescribed cold pressure value for the car.



#### WARNING

**68)** The system is an aid for vehicle driving, it **DOES NOT** warn the driver about incoming vehicles outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.

**69)** The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

**70)** If the driver depresses the brake pedal fully or carries out a fast steering during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).

**71)** The system intervenes on vehicles travelling in the same lane. People, animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.



**72)** If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance interventions or if it is washed in an automatic roller washing tunnel with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another car, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. In this case the system must be deactivated through the settings of the **Uconnect™** system.

**73)** The presence of the TPMS does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare wheel, and correct maintenance: the system is not used to signal a possible fault to a tyre.

**74)** Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.

**75)** Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors (e.g. if the spare wheel is fitted), the system will no longer be available for the replaced wheel and a warning message will be shown on the display, until the wheels with sensors are fitted again.

**76)** The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (e.g. if a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

**77)** Replacing standard tyres with winter tyres and vice versa requires TPMS system adjustment that must only be performed by Jeep Dealerships.

**78)** Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case, check the tyre pressure when cold and, if necessary, restore the inflation values.

**79)** When a tyre is removed, it is advisable to replace the rubber valve seal as well: contact a Jeep Dealership. The fitting/removal of the tyres and/or rims require special care. To avoid damaging or fitting the sensors incorrectly, tyre and/or rim fitting/removal operations should only be carried out by specialised staff. Contact a Jeep Dealership.



#### IMPORTANT

**33)** The system may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

**34)** The section of the bumper before the sensor must not be covered with adhesives, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

**35)** System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other vehicles transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the vehicle.

**36)** Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the vehicle.

**37)** Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the vehicle (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.

**38)** Do not tamper with nor carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**39)** When towing a trailer (with modules installed after purchasing the vehicle), a vehicle or during loading manoeuvres on a vehicle transporter (or in vehicle for transport), the system must be deactivated via the **Uconnect™** system.

**40)** Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

**41)** Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (panel covering the sensor on the left side of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

**42)** The tyre quick repair kit (TireKit), provided with the vehicle, is compatible with the TPMS sensors. Using sealants different from that in the original kit may compromise its operation. If sealants not equivalent with the original ones are used, it is recommended to have the TPMS sensor operation checked by a qualified repair centre.

## OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety equipment of the vehicle comprise the following protection systems:

- seat belts;
- SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system;
- head restraints;
- child restraint systems;
- Front airbags and side bags.

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment see the "Head restraints" paragraph in the "Knowing your vehicle" chapter.

The most important safety equipment of the vehicle comprise the following protection systems:

- seat belts;
- SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system;
- head restraints;
- child restraint systems;
- front airbags and side bags.

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment see paragraph "Head restraints" in chapter "Knowing your vehicle".



## SEAT BELTS

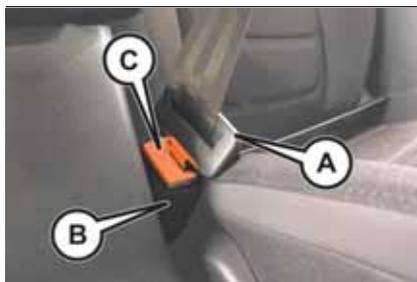
### USING THE SEAT BELTS

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

The seat belt should be worn keeping the torso straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold the tongue A fig. 80 and insert it into the buckle B, until it clicks into place.



80

JOA0168C

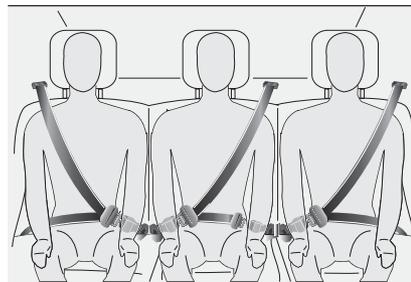
On removal, if the belt jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

To unfasten the seat belts, press button C and guide the seat belt with your hand while it is rewinding, to prevent it from twisting.



The retractor may lock when the vehicle is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the retractor mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions or high-speed bends.

Wear the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 81.



81

JOA0169C

**IMPORTANT** When returning the rear seat from the tilted position to the normal operating position, take care to refit the seat belt correctly, in order to guarantee prompt availability every time.

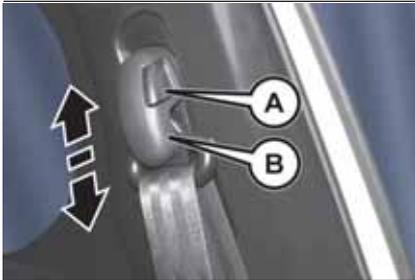
### ADJUSTING THE SEAT BELT HEIGHT



Five different adjustments in height are possible.

To carry out height adjustment, from the top to the bottom, press button A (located on both sides of handle B), and slide the handle downwards.

The height adjuster moves upwards even without pressing the two buttons A.



82

JOA0151C

Always adjust the height of the seat belts to fit the person wearing it: this precaution could greatly reduce the risk of injury in the event of collision.

Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.



#### WARNING

**80) Never press button C fig. 80 when travelling.**

**81) Remember that, in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.**

**82) Make height adjustment of the seat belts when the car is stationary.**

**83) After height adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions. To do this, with button A fig. 82 released, exert further pressure downwards to allow the locking device to click if the grip has not been released in one of the possible positions.**

## SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) SYSTEM

The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened.

The system warns unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs).

**NOTE** To deactivate the acoustic warning permanently go to a Jeep Dealership. The acoustic warning can be reactivated at any time through the display menu (see the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

### Front seat belt warning light behaviour

When the ignition device is turned to MAR, warning light  (fig. 83 ) comes on for a few seconds, regardless of the status of the front seat belts.

With car at a standstill, if the driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) is unfastened, the warning light stays on constantly.





83

JOA0330C

As soon as a speed threshold of 8 km/h is maintained for more than 10 continuous seconds (or 50 discontinuous seconds), with driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) unfastened, an acoustic signal is activated simultaneously with warning light  flashing for about 105 seconds.

When this cycle of warnings is activated it will stay on for its entire length (regardless of the car speed) or until the seat belts are fastened again.

When the reverse is engaged, during the cycle of warnings, the acoustic warning is deactivated and the  warning light turns on constantly. The cycle of warnings will be reactivated as soon as speed exceeds 8 km/h again.

#### Operation of rear seat belt icons

The icons are shown on the display (fig. 84 versions with multifunction display or fig. 85 versions with reconfigurable multifunction display) after a few seconds have elapsed since when the ignition device is turned to MAR.



84

JOA0240C

The icons turn off at least 30 seconds after the doors have been closed or after a change in the seat belt fastening status.



85

JOA0245C

The icons shown on the display indicate:

- A:** rear left seat belt;
- B:** rear central seat belt;
- C:** rear right seat belt.

**NOTE** On versions equipped with multifunction display, if a seat belt is unfastened, the  icon lights up.

The icons are displayed according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 30 seconds from the last seat belt status change:

- if the seat belt is fastened* the corresponding icon will be green;
- if the seat belt is unfastened* the corresponding icon will be red.

If a rear seat belt is unfastened, an acoustic warning (3 "beeps") will be

activated along with the relevant icon lighting up in the display.

Furthermore the icons will light up again for 90 seconds each time one of the rear doors is closed.

The icon will turn green after the corresponding seat belt has been fastened.

The rear seat icons will go out, regardless of the state of the belt (red icon or green icon), approximately 30 seconds after the last signal.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

As far as the rear seats are concerned, the SBR system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened (red icon) or fastened (green icon), not the presence of any passengers.

The warning lights/icons are all off if all seat belts (front and rear) are fastened when the ignition device is at MAR.

For the rear seats, the icons will activate a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to MAR, regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

All the warning lights/icons will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.

## PRETENSIONERS

 84) 85) 86) 87)  43)

The vehicle is equipped with front seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This vehicle is also equipped with a second pretensioner (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not indicate any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced.

**IMPORTANT** To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of



the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

### LOAD LIMITERS

To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision.

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

Respect and ensure that all the other occupants of the vehicle comply with the local laws in force regarding the use of seat belts. Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

Seat belts must also be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 86. While pregnancy increases, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel should be easily

accessed). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.



86

JOA0148C

The seat belt must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally fig. 87. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Never use devices (clips, clamps, etc.) that hold the seat belt away from your body.



87

JOA0149C

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 88. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.



88

JOA0150C

## SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, observe the following:

- always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;
- check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard;
- replace the belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the seat belt if the pretensioners were deployed;
- prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;
- replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.



### WARNING

**84)** The pretensioner may be used only once. Contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced after it has been deployed.

**85)** Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.

**86)** For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

**87)** If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if the belt has no visible defects, it may have lost its resilience.



### IMPORTANT

**43)** Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100 °C / 212 °F, for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may damage or deploy it. Contact a Jeep Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.



## CHILD PROTECTION SYSTEMS

### CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY



For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children! This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

Children below the height of 1.50 metres and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats.

Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children.

Compared with an adult, a child's head is larger and heavier in proportion to their body and the child's muscular and bone structures are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre.

Children must be seated safely and comfortably. As far as the characteristics of the child seats used allow, you are

advised to keep children in rear facing child seats for as long as possible (at least until 3–4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of an impact.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems, which can be secured to the car by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX/i-Size anchorages.

It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are ruled by the regulation ECE-R44, dividing them into five weight groups:

Group	Weight range
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg in weight
Group 1	9-18 kg

Group	Weight range
Group 2	15 - 25 kg
Group 3	22 - 36 kg

The ECE-R44 standard was recently paired with the ECE R-129 regulation, which defines the characteristics of the new i-Size child restraint systems (see the "Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use" paragraph).

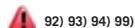
All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

Lineaccessori MOPAR<sup>®</sup> includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended, having been specifically designed for Jeep vehicles.

**IMPORTANT** For correct installation on the vehicle, some universal child restraint systems require an accessory (base) sold separately by the restraint system's producer. Therefore, FCA advises customers to check that their chosen child restraint system can be installed on their vehicle by performing

a trial installation, on the vendor's premises, before purchase.

### FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH SEAT BELTS



92) 93) 94) 99)

The Universal child restraint systems installed with the seat belts only are type-approved on the basis of the ECE R44 standard and are divided into various weight groups.

**IMPORTANT** The figures are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

#### Group 0 and 0+

Babies up to 13 kg must be carried with a rear facing child restraint system of a type as shown in fig. 89 which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations.

0-13 kg



89

JOA0170C

The child restraint system is secured by the vehicle seat belts, as shown in fig. 89 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

#### Group 1

Children weighing from 9 to 18 kg may be transported in forward facing child restraint systems fig. 90.

9-18 kg



90

JOA0171C



**Group 2**

Children from 15 to 25 kg may be restrained directly by the car seat belts fig. 91.

**15-25 kg**

91

JOA0172C

In this case, the child restraint system is used to position the child correctly with respect to the seat belts so that the diagonal belt section crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

**Group 3**

For children between 22kg and 36kg, there are dedicated restraint systems that allow the seat belt to be worn correctly.

The fig. 92 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

**22-36 kg**

92

JOA0173C

Children over 1.50m in height can wear seat belts like adults.

## PASSENGER SEAT COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS ON UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

According to the European Directive 2000/3/EC the suitability of each passenger seat position for the fixing of universal child restraint systems is shown in the following table:

Positioning the "Universal" child restraint system				
Group	Weight range	Front passenger	Rear central passenger	Rear side passengers
Group 0, 0+	up to 13 kg	U	X	U
Group 1	9–18 kg	U	X	U
Group 2	15–25 kg	U	X	U
Group 3	22–36 kg	U	X	U

X = Seat not suitable for children in this weight category

U = Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category, according to European Standard ECE-R44 for the specified "Groups".



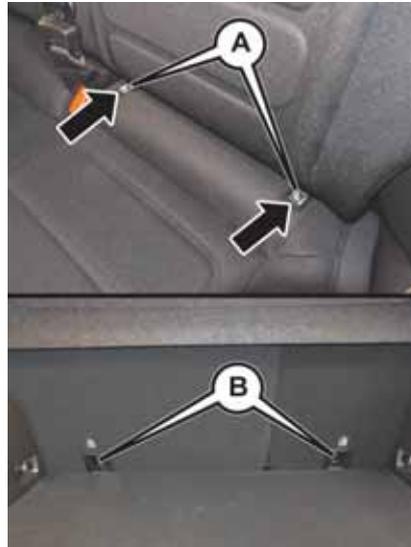
## INSTALLING AN ISOFIX CHILD CARSEAT

 (95) (96) (97) (98) (100)

The rear side seats of the vehicle are equipped with ISOFIX attachments, for fitting child restraint systems quickly, simply and safely.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraining system without using the car seat belts but connecting them directly to the carseat with three anchors in the car. Traditional child restraint systems can be fitted alongside ISOFIX child restraint systems on different seats in the same vehicle.

To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchorages A fig. 93 located where the rear seat cushion meets the backrest, then fix the upper strap (available together with the restraint system) to the dedicated anchorage B located at the bottom behind the backrest.



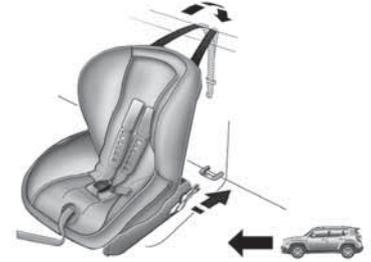
93

JOA0325C

As an example, fig. 94 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1.

**IMPORTANT** The fig. 94 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the

instructions, which must be included.



94

JOA0174C



95

JOA0326C

NOTE When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44 "ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further upgrades) type-approved child restraint systems can be used (see fig. 95 ).

The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can be used only if specifically tested for this vehicle (see list of vehicles provided with the child restraint system).



### SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with the specific anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

Weight categories	Size category	Device	ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE VEHICLE		
			Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
Group 0 (up to 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
Group 0+ (up to 13 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X

X ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child protection systems for this weight and/or size category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semiuniversal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

IL (\*) The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat.

ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE VEHICLE					
Weight categories	Size category	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
Group 1 (from 9 up to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF - IL	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF - IL	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF - IL	X

X ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child protection systems for this weight and/or size category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semiuniversal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

IL (\*) The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat.

IUF Suitable for forward facing ISOFIX child restraint systems in the Universal category and type-approved for the use in the weight group.



### SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

The rear side seats of the vehicle are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight anymore but according to the child's height, is increased;
- compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX", this means that they can be perfectly fitted in the type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in the ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE The vehicle seats, i-Size type-approved, are marked by the symbol shown in fig. 96.



96

JOA0450C

The following table, according to European legislation ECE 129, indicates the possibility to install i-Size child restraint systems.

	i-Size POSITIONS ON THE VEHICLE			
	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
i-Size child restraint systems	ISO/R2	X	i-U	X
	ISO/F2	X	i-U	X

i-U: suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems, both rearward facing and forward facing.

X: seat not suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems.



**CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED BY FCA FOR YOUR RENEGADE**

Lineaccessori MOPAR® includes a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchorage points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+: from birth to 13 kg		<p><b>Britax Baby Safe plus</b> Approval number: E1 04301146 Jeep order code: 71806415</p>	<p>Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system. It must be installed facing rearwards, using the vehicle seat belts only, or the dedicated ISOFIX base (which can be purchased separately) and the vehicle ISOFIX anchorages. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.</p>
		<p><b>Britax Baby Safe ISOFIX base</b> Jeep order code: 71806416</p>	

Weight group

Child restraint system

Type of child restraint system

Child restraint system installation



+

+

Group 1: from 9 up to 18 kg



or



+

+



**Fair GO/1S**  
Type-approval number:  
E4 04443718  
Jeep order code: 71807388

**Fair ISOFIX RWF platform, "N" type  
for G O/1S**  
Jeep order code: 71807417  
or  
**Fair ISOFIX RWF platform, "A" type  
for G O/1S**  
Jeep order code: 71805364

**FAIR head restraint**  
Jeep order code: 71807387

Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system.  
It can be fitted forward facing/rearward facing using only the vehicle seat belts or the Isofix anchorages.  
FCA recommends fitting it using the rear facing ISOFIX platform (RWF specific "N" type - to be purchased separately) or the forward facing ISOFIX platform (FWF specific "A" type - to be purchased separately), the rigid head restraint (to be purchased separately) and the ISOFIX anchorages for the vehicle.  
It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 1: from 9 up to 18 kg		<p><b>Britax Safefix TT</b> Approval number: E1 04301199 Jeep order code: 71805956</p>	<p>It must be fitted facing forwards only, using the ISOFIX attachments and the upper strap, provided with the child restraint system. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.</p>
		<p><b>Britax Roemer Duo Plus</b> Type-approval number: E1 04301133 Jeep order code: 71803161</p>	<p>It must be fitted facing forwards only, using the ISOFIX attachments and the upper strap, provided with the child restraint system. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.</p>

Weight group

Child restraint system

Type of child restraint system

Child restraint system installation

Group 2: from  
15 kg to 36 kg



**Fair Junior Fix**  
Type-approval number:  
E4 04443721  
Jeep order code: 71806570

It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX attachments of the vehicle, if present in the selected position.

**IMPORTANT** Jeep recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.



### Main recommendations to carry children safely

- ❑ Install the child restraint systems on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of an impact.
- ❑ Keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, until 3–4 years old if possible.
- ❑ If a rear facing child restraint system is installed on the front seat, passenger's side, it is recommended to remove the head restraint (refer to the procedure described in "Head restraint" paragraph, "Knowing your vehicle" chapter). The head restraint must be repositioned properly if no child restraint system is to be transported.
- ❑ If the passenger's front airbag is deactivated always check the dedicated warning light on the panel located on the dashboard to make sure that it has actually been deactivated.
- ❑ Carefully follow the child restraint manufacturer's instruction supplied with the child restraint system. Keep the instructions in the vehicle along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child restraint systems without instructions.
- ❑ Only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system.
- ❑ Always check that the seat belts do not rest on the child's neck.

- ❑ Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.
- ❑ While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts.
- ❑ Never allow a child to put the belt's diagonal section under an arm or behind their back.
- ❑ Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one could restrain them in the event of an accident.
- ❑ In the event of an accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one.



### WARNING

**88) SEVERE DANGER** When a front passenger airbag is fitted, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

**89)** On the sun visor there is a label with suitable symbols reminding the user that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph).

**90)** Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag must be deactivated through the display main menu (see the "Display" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter), verifying deactivation by checking whether the  OFF LED has switched on in the trim located on the dashboard. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

**91)** Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.

**92)** *Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.*

**93)** *When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the case of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.*

**94)** *After installing a child restraint system, do not move the seat: always remove the child restraint system before making any adjustment.*

**95)** *Always make sure that the chest section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.*

**96)** *Do not use the same lower anchorage to install more than one child restraint system.*

**97)** *If a Universal ISOFIX child seat is not fixed to all three anchorages, the child seat will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.*

**98)** *Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.*

**99)** *If the vehicle was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have the ISOFIX anchorages and the child restraint system replaced.*

**100)** *If the vehicle was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have both the child restraint system and the seat belt it was attached to replaced.*

## SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)- AIRBAG

The vehicle is equipped with:

- front driver airbag;
- front passenger airbag;
- driver and passenger front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection (Side bags);
- front and rear side passenger side bags for head protection (window bag).

### FRONT AIRBAGS

The front driver/passenger airbags and the driver knee bag (where provided) protect the front seat occupants in the event of frontal impacts of medium/high severity, by placing the bag between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore non-activation of airbags in other types of collisions (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

The driver and passenger front airbags are not a replacement for, but are complementary to, the seat belts, which should always be worn as required by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In the event of impact, anyone not wearing a seat belt is projected forwards



and may come into contact with the bag while it is still inflating. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

The front airbags may not activate in the case of a frontal impact against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the car (e.g. wing collision against guard rail) or in the case of the car wedging under other cars or protective barriers (e.g. under trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

### Driver's side front airbag



This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special compartment in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 97.



97

JOA0176C

**IMPORTANT** Do not use particularly aggressive products to clean the steering wheel airbag cover.

### Passenger front airbag



This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the dashboard fig. 98; this bag has a larger volume than that of the driver's.



98

JOA0177C

### Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems

Rearward facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child. **ALWAYS** comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor fig. 99.



99

J0A0190C

### Deactivating the passenger side airbags: front airbag and side bag

If a child must be carried on the front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, deactivate the passenger side front airbag and front side bag. Use the display Menu to deactivate them.

There are  **OFF** and  **ON** LEDs on the dashboard trim. Moving the ignition device to MAR, the two LEDs switch on for a few seconds. Otherwise, contact a Jeep Dealership.

During the first seconds, the activation of the LEDs does not actually show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation. After a test of a few seconds, the LEDs will indicate the status of the passenger airbag protection.



100

J0A0922C

**Passenger protection activated:** the  **ON** fig. 100 LED switches on fixed.

**Passenger protection deactivated:** the  **OFF** fig. 100 LED switches on with a steady light.

The LEDs may light up with various intensity levels depending on the vehicle conditions. The intensity may vary during the same key cycle.



## Passenger front airbag and child restraint system: WARNING

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROOZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIĄ LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yoocu airbagı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidis yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbag er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvalistet sõidusunuga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvalisuinta niin, että lapsi on selkää menossaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮSTIKTI MIRTSI ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgretnos nągara į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakværd barnstol i framsædet på passagerersidens krockudde år aktiv.
H	HÁLÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetirányral szembe, ha az utas oldali légszék működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NOPĒTĪNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazuļa sēdekli pretī braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNĚHO UBLUŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťte detskou sedačku do opačnej polohy voči smeru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolujazdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedela ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCÉ DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu aşezaj scaunul de magazin pentru bebeluşi în poziţie contrară direcţiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το κορδελίκι αυτοκινητού για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасане на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MOŽE NASTAŤ SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Neďavajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTI NOSNIH OZLEDJA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة. لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الطاق قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

## SIDE AIRBAGS

To help increase occupants protection in the event of side impact collisions, the vehicle is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

### Side bag

These consist of two bags located in the front seat backrests fig. 102 that protect the occupants' pelvis, chest and shoulder area in the event of a side impact of medium/high severity. They are marked by the "AIRBAG" label sewn on the outer side of the front seats.



102

JOA0178C

### Window bag

This consists of a "curtain" bag housed behind the roof side trim and covered by special trims fig. 103. They are designed to protect the head of front and rear occupants in the event of a side collision, thanks to the wide cushion inflation surface.



103

JOA0180C

The deployment of side bags in the event of side impacts of low severity is not required.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, thus allowing correct window bag deployment.

 104) 105) 106) 107) 105) 109) 110) 111) 112) 113) 114) 115)

### Important notes

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

The front and/or side airbags may activate in the event of sharp impacts to the underbody of the vehicle (e.g. impact with steps, pavements, potholes or road bumps etc.).



When the airbag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. The dust may irritate the skin and eyes however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at a Jeep Dealership. If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at a Jeep Dealership. Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways on the basis of the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.



#### WARNING

**101)** Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on the roof or on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

**102)** Always drive with your hands on the rim of the steering wheel so that the airbag can inflate freely if required. Do not drive with your body bent forward. Keep your back straight against the backrest.

**103)** When there is an active passenger airbag, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the impact. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.

**104)** Do not affix rigid objects to the garment hooks or support handles.

**105)** Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, windows or the area in which the Window bag is located to avoid possible injury during airbag inflation.

**106)** Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

**107)** If, when the ignition device is turned to MAR, the  warning light does not switch on or stays on whilst driving, a fault may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

**108)** In some versions, in the event of a LED  OFF failure (located on the dashboard trim), the  warning light on the instrument panel turns on and the passenger side airbags are deactivated. In some versions, in the event of a LED  ON failure (located on the dashboard trim), the  light on the console turns on.

**109)** On cars with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.

**110)** Do not travel carrying objects in your lap, in front of your chest or between your lips (pipe, pencils, etc.): they could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed.

**111)** If the car has been stolen or in the case of attempt to steal it, if it has been subjected to vandalism or floods, have the airbag system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

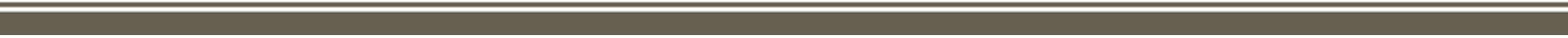
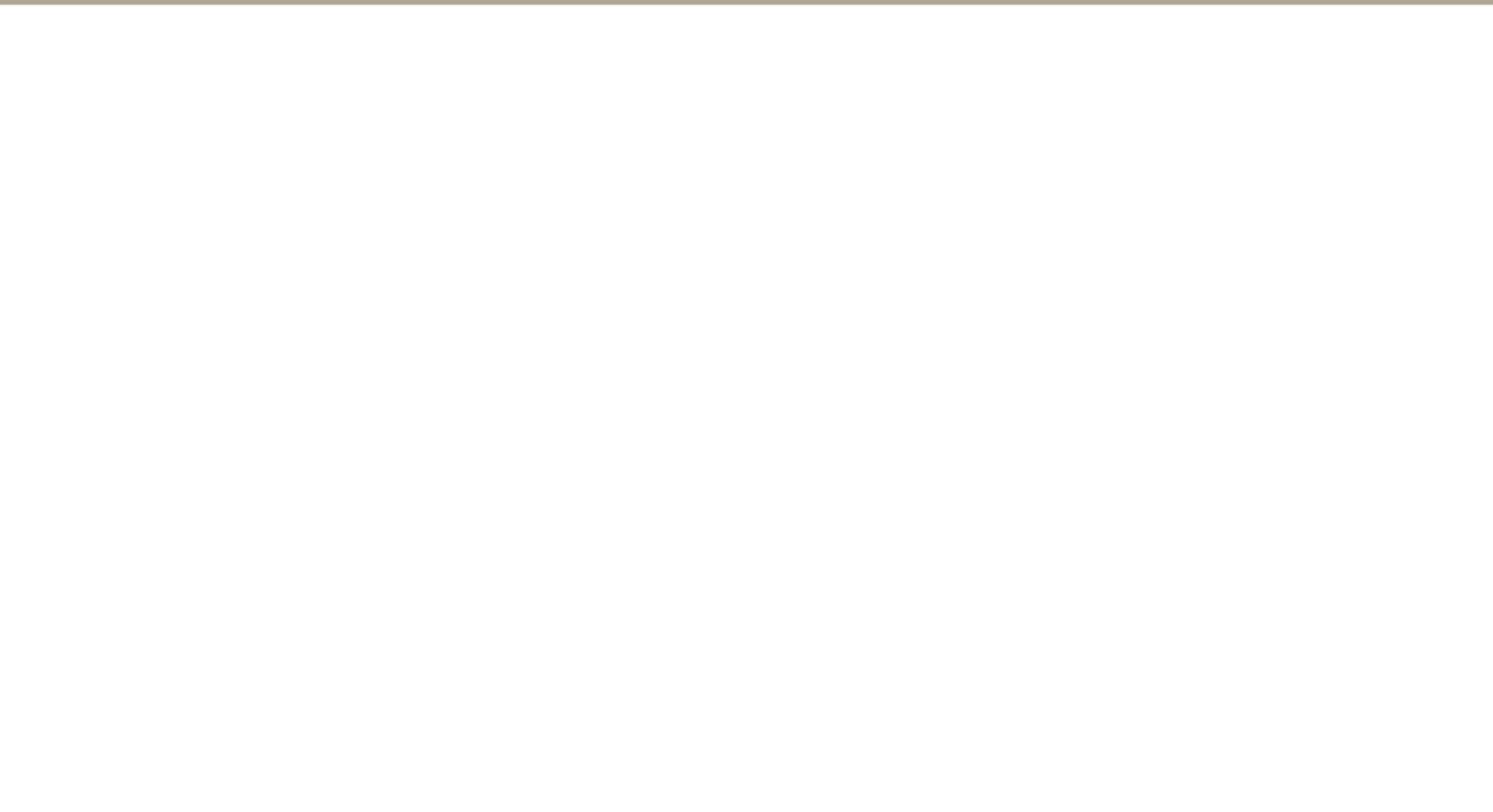
**112)** If the ignition device is at MAR, even if the engine is switched off, airbags may be deployed when the vehicle is stationary and hit by another vehicle. Therefore, even if the vehicle is stationary, when an active front passenger airbag is fitted, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag following an impact could cause fatal injuries to the child. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed. Also remember that, if the ignition device is set to STOP, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of collision. Non-deployment in such cases does not indicate a system malfunction.

**113)** Malfunction of the airbag failure warning light is indicated by the activation of an airbag failure icon and a dedicated message on the instrument panel display. The pyrotechnic charges are not disabled. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

**114)** The airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For collisions in the range between the two thresholds, it is normal for only the pretensioners to be activated.

**115)** The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.





# STARTING AND DRIVING

*Let's get to the "heart" of the vehicle: seeing how you can exploit all of its potential to the full.*

*We'll look at how to drive it safely in any situation, so that it can be a welcome companion, with our comfort and our wallets in mind.*

STARTING THE ENGINE . . . . .	146
PARKING THE VEHICLE . . . . .	147
ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB) . . . . .	148
MANUAL GEARBOX . . . . .	150
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION . . . . .	151
TWIN CLUTCH TRANSMISSION . . . . .	154
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE - JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE (4WD) and JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE LOW (4WD LOW) . . . . .	157
SELEC-TERRAIN . . . . .	158
STOP/START SYSTEM . . . . .	159
SPEED LIMITER . . . . .	160
ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL . . . . .	161
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) . . . . .	163
PARKSENSE SYSTEM . . . . .	168
ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM . . . . .	171
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM . . . . .	176
LANESENSE SYSTEM (lane crossing warning) . . . . .	178
REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACKUP CAMERA) . . . . .	179
REFUELLING THE VEHICLE . . . . .	181
TOWING TRAILERS . . . . .	185



## STARTING THE ENGINE



Before starting the engine, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.

Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

If necessary, messages indicating the starting procedure can be shown on the display.

### LPG versions

The engine always starts up on petrol independently of the previously selected mode.

There must therefore always be some petrol in the tank to protect the petrol pump and to guarantee temporary switching from Methane or LPG to petrol operation, if high performance is required.

### PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH MANUAL GEARBOX

Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake and place the gear lever in neutral;
- bring the ignition device to MAR. On Diesel versions, warning light  lights up

in the instrument panel: wait for the warning light to switch off;

- fully depress the clutch pedal without touching the accelerator;
- turn the ignition device to AVV and release it as soon as the engine starts;
- if the engine does not start within 10 seconds, bring the ignition device back to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure.

### PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake and place the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral);
- fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- place the ignition device to AVV;
- if the engine does not start, bring the ignition device back to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure.

**IMPORTANT** If, with the ignition device at MAR, the  symbol on the instrument panel stays on together with warning light , turn the ignition device to STOP and then back to MAR. If the warning light (or the

symbol on the display) remains on, try with the other keys provided with the vehicle. Contact a Jeep Dealership if the engine still does not start.

### ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

#### Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Enter-N-Go) run down or flat

If the ignition device does not respond when the relevant button is pressed the electronic key battery might be run down or flat. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the vehicle and displays a dedicated message.

In this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the ignition device and press the button by the electronic key. The ignition device is thus activated and the engine can be started.

### STOPPING THE ENGINE

Proceed as follows:

- park the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic; engage a gear (versions with manual gearbox) or position the gear lever to P (Parking) (versions with automatic transmission);
- turn the ignition device to STOP with the engine idling.

**Cars equipped with electronic key (Keyless Enter-N-Go):** at a car speed over 8 km/h (5 mph) it is possible to switch the engine off, also with automatic transmission lever in a position other than P (Parking). To switch off the engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds. In this case the engine will stop and the ignition device will switch to MAR.



#### WARNING

**116)** It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine takes in oxygen and releases carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gases.  
**117)** The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.  
**118)** Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.



#### IMPORTANT

**44)** We recommend that during the initial period, or during the first 1600 km (1000 miles), you do not drive to full car performance (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking, etc.).

**45)** When the engine is switched off never leave the ignition device in the MAR position to prevent useless current absorption from draining the battery.

**46)** A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.

**47)** Warning light  will flash after starting or during prolonged cranking to indicate a fault with the glow plug heating system. If the engine starts, the vehicle can be regularly used, but a Jeep Dealership must be contacted as soon as possible.

## PARKING THE VEHICLE

Always remove the ignition key when leaving the car.

When parking and leaving the car, proceed as follows:

- engage a gear (1st gear if facing uphill or reverse if facing downhill) and leave the wheels turned;
- stop the engine and engage the handbrake.

Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

On versions equipped with automatic transmission or dual clutch automatic transmission, wait for the letter P to be displayed before releasing the brake pedal.

IMPORTANT NEVER leave the car with the gearbox in neutral (or, on versions equipped with automatic transmission or dual clutch automatic transmission, before putting the shift lever in the P position).



## ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

The electric parking brake (EPB) guarantees better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.

The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the central tunnel fig. 104, a motor with caliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.



104

JOA0281C

**IMPORTANT** Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the car.

**IMPORTANT** In addition to always parking the car with the parking brake engaged, the steering wheel turned, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), always engage a gear (first gear with the car parked facing uphill or reverse gear with the car parked facing downhill). On versions with automatic transmission, place the gear lever at P (Park).

**IMPORTANT** Should the vehicle battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

- manually*, by pressing the fig. 104 switch on the central tunnel;
- automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

### Engaging the parking brake manually



Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel to manually engage the electric parking brake when the car is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle when engaging the electric parking brake.

A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.

With the electric parking brake engaged, the (P) warning light on the instrument panel and the switch LED turn on.

**IMPORTANT** With the EPB failure warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case the driver is responsible for brake activation and vehicle parking in complete safety conditions.

If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the brake is required with the vehicle in motion, keep the switch on the central tunnel pulled as long as the brake action is necessary.

The (P) warning light may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the motors.

The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.

Release the switch on the central tunnel to stop the braking action with the car in motion.

If, through this procedure, the vehicle is braked until a speed below 3 km/h is

reached and the switch is kept pulled, the parking brake will definitively engage.

**IMPORTANT** Driving the vehicle with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the vehicle, may cause severe damage to the braking system.

### Releasing the electric parking brake manually

The ignition device must be in the MAR position in order to manually release the parking brake. Moreover, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the central tunnel briefly.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle and a slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

After disengaging the electric parking brake, the  warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch will turn off.

If the  warning light on the instrument panel remains on with the electric parking brake disengaged, it indicates a fault. In this case contact a Jeep Dealership.

**IMPORTANT** On versions with automatic transmission never use the

P (Park) position instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the vehicle.

**IMPORTANT** For versions with manual transmission, if the clutch pedal is pressed all the way and then released at the same time as pressing the accelerator pedal, the electric parking brake will be released automatically.

### OPERATING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The electric parking brake can operate in the following ways:

-  “*Dynamic operating mode*”: this mode is enabled by pulling the switch continuously whilst driving;
-  “*Static engagement and release mode*”: with the car stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the central tunnel once. On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake;
-  “*Drive Away Release*” (where provided): the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the detection of the driver’s intention to move the car forward or in reverse. On

versions with automatic transmission, it is also necessary for the driver side safety belt to be properly fastened;

 “*Safe Hold*”: if the car speed is lower than 3 km/h and, for the versions with automatic transmission, the gear lever is not in P (Park) position, and the driver’s intention to leave the car is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the car in safety conditions;

 “*Auto Park Brake*”: if the car speed is lower than 3 km/h, the electric parking brake will automatically engage when the gear lever is moved to P (Park) position (versions with automatic transmission), or with the ignition device at STOP (versions with manual transmission). The fig. 104 switch LED on the central tunnel turns on together with the  warning light on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels. Each automatic parking brake engagement can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the central tunnel and at the same time moving the gear lever for the automatic transmission to position P (Park) or the ignition device to STOP (versions with manual gearbox). This way can be handled by using the system Menu **Uconnect™**.



**SAFE HOLD**

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake in the event of a dangerous condition for the vehicle.

If:

- the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h;
- the gear lever is not at P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission);
- the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- the driver side door is open;
- no attempted operation of the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal, or, in versions with manual gearbox, the clutch pedal is detected;

the parking brake engages automatically to prevent the vehicle movement.

The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the central tunnel and the brake pedal at the same time, with the vehicle stationary and the driver side door open.

Once disabled, the function will activate again when the vehicle speed reaches 20 km/h or the ignition device is moved to STOP and then to MAR.

**WARNING**

**119)** *In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the vehicle is parked uphill. Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.*

**120)** *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition when leaving the car and take it with you.*

**121)** *The electric parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the vehicle.*

**MANUAL GEARBOX**

To engage the gears, press the clutch pedal fully and put the gear lever into the required position (the diagram for gear engagement is shown on the knob).

To engage reverse R from neutral, lift the ring Afig. 105 under the knob and at the same time move the lever to the left and then forwards.



105

J0A0923C

To engage 6<sup>th</sup> gear, operate the lever by pressing it towards the right in order to avoid engaging 4<sup>th</sup> gear by mistake. The same applies to the shift from 6<sup>th</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> gear.

**Versions 1.4 Turbo Multi Air / 1.6 Multijet / 2.0 Multijet:** to engage reverse R from neutral, lift ring A fig. 105 and at the same time move the lever to the left and then forwards.

**Versions 1.6 E.Torq:** to engage reverse gear R from the neutral position, lift up ring A fig. 105 and simultaneously move the lever to the right and then backwards.

**IMPORTANT** Reverse can only be engaged when the vehicle is completely stationary. With the engine running, wait for at least 2 seconds with the clutch pedal fully pressed before engaging reverse to prevent damage to the gears and grating.

**IMPORTANT** The clutch pedal should be used only for gear changes. Do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, however lightly. In some circumstances, the electronic clutch control could cut in by interpreting the incorrect driving style as a fault.



### WARNING

**122)** *Depress the clutch pedal fully to change gear correctly. It is therefore essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.*



### IMPORTANT

**48)** *Do not drive with your hand resting on the gear lever as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components.*

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



The vehicle can be equipped with a 9-speed automatic transmission.

The transmission can operate in two different modes: "Automatic mode" or "Sequential mode".

### GEAR LEVER

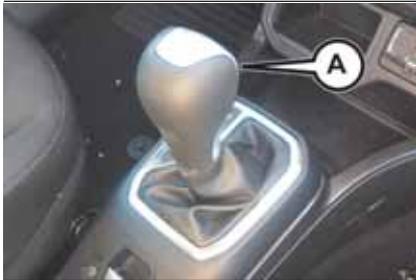


123) 124) 125) 126) 127)

The lever has the following positions:

- P** = Park
- R** = Reverse
- N** = Neutral
- D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- AutoStick**: + shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode; – shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.





106

JOA0924C

The gear engaged is shown on the display.

The lever has a button A fig. 106, which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

If the transmission is used in "sequential" mode, which is activated moving the lever from D (Drive) to the left, the various positions can be reached towards + or -. These positions are unstable.

To exit from the P (Park) position, or to pass from the N (Neutral) position to the D (Drive) or R (Reverse) position when the car is stopped or is moving at a low speed, the brake pedal must also be pressed (see "Gear engagement disabling system with brake engaged" in this chapter).

**IMPORTANT DO NOT** accelerate while shifting from position P (or N) to another position.

**IMPORTANT** After selecting a gear, wait a few seconds before accelerating. This precaution is particularly important with a cold engine.

#### **AutoStick - Sequential shifting mode**

In the case of frequent gearshiftings (e.g. when the vehicle is driven with a heavy load, on slopes, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the AutoStick (sequential shifting) mode to select and keep a lower fixed ratio.

It is possible to shift from position D (Drive) to the sequential mode regardless of car speed.

#### **Activation**

With gear lever in position D (Drive), to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (- and + indication of the panel). The gear engaged will be shown on the display. Gearshifting is made by moving the gear lever forwards, towards symbol - or backwards, towards symbol +.

#### **Deactivation**

Bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" driving mode).

### **TRANSMISSION EMERGENCY FUNCTION**

(where provided)

Transmission operation is constantly monitored to detect any fault. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the "transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, the transmission stays in 4th gear, regardless of the selected gear.

Positions P (Parking), R (Reverse) e N (Neutral) still work. Icon  might light up in the display

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest Jeep Dealership.

#### **Temporary failure**

In the event of a temporary failure, the transmission correct operation can be restored for all the forwards gears by proceeding as follows:

- stop the vehicle;
- bring the transmission lever to P (Park).
- bring the ignition device to STOP;
- wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine;
- select the desired gear: if the problem is not detected anymore the transmission correct operation is restored.

**IMPORTANT** In the event of a temporary failure it is anyway recommended to contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

## **IGNITION LOCK AND PARK POSITION**

### **Versions equipped with the Keyless**

**Enter-N-Go system:** this function requires the gear lever to be positioned to P (Park) before bringing the ignition device to position STOP.

### **Versions equipped with mechanical key:**

this function requires the gear lever to be positioned to P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position. To remove the key manually see paragraph "Automatic transmission lever unlock" in chapter "In an emergency".

## **GEAR ENGAGEMENT DISABLING SYSTEM WITHOUT BRAKE PEDAL PRESSED**

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position P (Park) if the brake pedal has not been previously depressed.

To bring the gear lever to a position other than P (Park), the ignition device must be in position AVV (engine on or off) and the brake pedal must be depressed.



### **WARNING**

**123)** Never use position P instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.

**124)** If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

**125)** Do not shift the gear lever to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your vehicle and causing accidents.

**126)** Before moving the gear lever from position P, bring the ignition device to position MAR and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.

**127)** Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.



## TWIN CLUTCH TRANSMISSION



### GEAR LEVER



128)



49) 50)

The fig. 105 lever has the following positions:

- P** = Park
- R** = Reverse
- N** = Neutral
- D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- "AutoStick"**: "+" shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode or "-" shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.



107

JOA0924C

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the lever always returns to central position.

The lever has a button A fig. 107, which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

Shifting from P to any other position of the selector lever, with ignition key in MAR-ON position, must be made pressing the brake pedal and using the button on A fig. 107.

To shift from R to P, it is necessary to push button A fig. 107 when engine is at idle speed.

To shift from position N to D or R, you need to press the brake pedal. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

Shifting from D to N is free, while shifting from D to R or P can only be made by the button A fig. 107.

### AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

### "Kick-Down" function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).

**IMPORTANT** When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.

### STARTING THE ENGINE

Starting the engine is allowed only when the gear lever is in position P or N. On starting, the system is at N or P (the latter means neutral, but with the car's wheels locked mechanically).

The engine restarts automatically if:

- the brake pedal is released (and the lever is not at N or P);
- the lever is shifted to an unstable position "+", "-" or R;
- the lever is shifted from D to the left in "Sequential mode".

**IMPORTANT** Under certain conditions (for example with small gradients and brake pedal not fully pressed), switching off the engine by pressing the button near the steering wheel (see fig. 108 ) is not deactivated. In this case, fully depress the brake pedal to make the "Hill Start Assist" function

available and restart the engine, using the gear lever as described previously.

## MOVING THE CAR

To move the car, from P press the brake pedal and, using the button on the gear lever, move the lever to the desired position (D, R or "Sequential mode"). The display will show the gear engaged.

When the brake pedal is released, the car starts moving forwards or backwards, as soon as the manoeuvre is activated ("creeping" effect). The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

**IMPORTANT** The inconsistency between the speed actually engaged (shown on the display) and the position of the gear lever is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the trim (also accompanied by an acoustic signal).

This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

**IMPORTANT** With engine running and car stationary, in "Sequential mode", the request for engaging 2<sup>nd</sup> gear is not accepted by the system (whether the brake pedal is pressed or not).

If, with 1<sup>st</sup> gear or reverse (R) engaged, the following conditions occur:

- road slope over 5%;
  - clutch overheated;
  - engine torque constant for a given period (e.g. if the car hits the pavement or is parked downhill/uphill);
- car movement is achieved by pressing the accelerator pedal.

**IMPORTANT** With the electric parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the car can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the car on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

## VEHICLE SHUTDOWN

**Versions equipped with a Keyless Go system:** shift the gear lever to P (Park) before shutting down the vehicle by pressing the button next to the steering wheel (see fig. 108 ).



108

JOA0022C

**Versions equipped with key without remote control:** shift the gear lever to P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

**Versions with a Start&Stop system:** in order to switch off the engine, the vehicle needs to be stopped by applying appropriate pressure on the brake pedal. If the pressure is not sufficient, the engine will not switch off. This feature can be exploited so that the engine does not switch off in particular traffic conditions.



### Ignition key removal

The ignition key can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P:

❑ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P:** the ignition key can be removed within 30 seconds;

❑ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position other than P:** move the lever to P within 5 seconds. Once this operation is completed, it will be possible, for about 30 seconds, to extract the ignition key.

In both cases, if the described conditions and times are not respected, the ignition key will be automatically locked.

To remove the key, turn it to MAR and then to STOP, repeating the procedure described above.

### "RECOVERY" FUNCTIONS

In case of a gear lever failure, the instrument panel display could show a dedicated message recommending that the driver continues driving without shifting the lever to the P position.

In this case, the transmission will maintain the forward gear (with reduced performance) even if the lever is positioned at R or N.

Once the lever is positioned at P, or after shutting down the vehicle, selecting R or any other forward gear will no longer be possible. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.



#### WARNING

**128)** Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the ignition key when leaving the car and take the key with you.



#### IMPORTANT

**49)** If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake **BEFORE** placing the gear lever in P.  
**50)** Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator pedal fully released.

## FOUR WHEEL DRIVE - JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE (4WD) and JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE LOW (4WD LOW)

### FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE

The four wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in standard driving mode.

**IMPORTANT** Changing mode is not possible when the vehicle speed is over 120 km/h.

### Four-wheel-drive activation



The buttons to activate the four-wheel drive are located on the **Selec-Terrain™** device and can select:

4WD LOCK (fig. 109 versions with manual gearbox and automatic transmission): deactivates the function for disconnecting the propeller shaft, guaranteeing the immediate availability of the torque to the rear coupling. This function can be selected in AUTO mode and is automatic in the other driving modes.



109

JOA0908C

4WD LOW (fig. 110 versions with automatic transmission): it enhances the "off-road" performance of the vehicle in all driving modes;



110

JOA0909C

The 4WD LOCK function can be activated by pressing the dedicated button or when the selector is rotated from AUTO to SNOW/SAND/MUD or ROCK (Trailhawk versions) and 4WD LOW was not selected before.

The engagement of one function (e.g. 4WD LOW) deactivates the other one automatically.

**IMPORTANT** On some versions, pressing the button 4WD LOW the 4WD LOCK function is automatically activated as well. If the 4WD LOW button is pressed again, the 4WD LOCK function will be activated. If, however, the 4WD LOCK button is pressed again, both functions will be deactivated.

**IMPORTANT** The 4WD LOW function is recommended for irregular and slippery terrain only.

### 4WD LOW MODE ENGAGEMENT/ RELEASE

#### 4WD LOW mode engagement

With vehicle at a standstill, ignition device in MAR position or with engine on, move the gear lever to position D (Drive), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) and press the 4WD LOW button.



On some versions, with mode engaged, the display shows "4WD LOW". The LED on the **Selec-Terrain™** device may flash until the end of the engagement.

#### 4WD LOW mode release

The release can occur at any speed ranging from 0 to 120 km/h.

On some versions, "4WD LOW" on the display switches off at the end of the release procedure.

In this case, the LED on the 4WD LOW button is off.



#### IMPORTANT

**51)** The correct operation of the 4WD function depends on the tyres: all of them must have the same size, the same type and the same circumference. Using tyres with different sizes has negative effects on the gear change and damages the components of the transmission.

**52)** Do not drive at speeds exceeding those that the road conditions allow for.

## SELEC-TERRAIN

### DRIVING MODE SELECTION

Turn knob A fig. 111 to select the desired mode.



111

JOA0920C

**IMPORTANT** Changing mode is not possible when the vehicle speed is over 120 km/h.

- AUTO (Automatic):** the 4WD mode with continuous and automatic operation can be used while driving on road and off-road. This mode reduces fuel consumption, because the propeller shaft can be disconnected, whenever required.
  - SNOW:** this mode can achieve more stability on slippery or snow-covered grounds. To be used for driving on-road and off-road in the case of grounds with poor grip, such as roads covered by snow.
  - SAND:** off-road driving mode to be used on surfaces with poor grip, such as sandy surfaces. The transmission is set to offer a maximum traction.
  - MUD:** off-road driving mode for surfaces with poor grip, such as mud-covered grounds or wet grass.
  - ROCK** (where provided, for Trailhawk versions only): this mode is only available if the 4WD LOW mode is activated. The device sets the car to maximise traction and give the highest steering capacity on off-road surfaces featuring a high grip. This mode guarantees the best "off-road" performance. This mode must be used to pass over obstacles at slow speed, such as large rocks, deep cracks, etc.
- When the engine is started, the AUTO mode is automatically selected (LED on close to the AUTO wording).  
Turning the knob A fig. 111 the LED close to the AUTO wording comes on

solid. The other LEDs switch on sequentially, depending on the positions set on the knob, so that the driver can understand which is the new required mode.

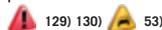
Once the required mode is set (LED close to the wording switched on), just keep the knob in that position so that the **Selec-Terrain™** system actuates to engage the wished mode.

## STOP/START SYSTEM



The Stop/Start system automatically stops the engine each time the vehicle is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to move off.

In this way, the vehicle efficiency is increased, by reducing consumption, dangerous gas emissions and noise pollution.



129) 130) 53)

## OPERATING MODES

### Engine stopping mode

#### *Versions with manual gearbox*

With the vehicle stopped, the engine stops with gearbox in neutral and clutch pedal released.

#### *Versions with automatic transmission*

With vehicle at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off if the gear lever is in a position other than R.

In the event of stops uphill, the engine switching off is disabled to activate the "Hill Start Assist" function (works only with running engine).

The  warning light on the instrument

panel switches on to signal that the engine was stopped.

### Engine restarting mode

#### *Versions with manual gearbox*

To restart the engine, press the clutch pedal.

If the vehicle does not start pressing the clutch, place the gear lever in neutral and repeat the procedure. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

#### *Versions with automatic transmission*

To restart the engine, release the brake pedal.

With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic mode - D (Drive) - the engine can be restarted moving the lever to R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) or "AutoStick".

With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted moving the lever to "+" or "-", or R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

When the engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the engine off by quickly shifting the gear lever to P (Park).

To restart the engine, just move the lever out of position P.



## SYSTEM MANUAL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the **A** button on the central tunnel fig. 112.



112

JOA0134C

- LED off:** system deactivated;
- LED on:** system deactivated.



### WARNING

**129)** When replacing the battery, always contact a Jeep Dealership. Replace the battery with one of the same type (**HEAVY DUTY**) and with the same specifications.

**130)** Before opening the bonnet, make sure that the engine is off and that the ignition device is in the **STOP** position. Follow the indications on the plate underneath the bonnet. We recommend that you remove the key from the ignition if other people remain in the vehicle. The vehicle should always be left after the key has been removed or turned to the **STOP** position. During refuelling, make sure that the engine is off (ignition device in the **STOP** position).



### IMPORTANT

**53)** If climate comfort is to be favoured, the Stop/Start system can be deactivated, for a continuous operation of the climate control system.

## SPEED LIMITER



### DESCRIPTION

This device allows the speed of the vehicle to be limited to values which can be set by the driver.

The maximum speed can be set both with vehicle stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

When the device is active, the vehicle speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the set speed limit is reached.

### ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

To activate the device press button **A**  fig. 113 on the steering wheel.



113

JOA0137C

The buttons on the steering wheel operate as follows:

- SET +**: limit speed programming (storage of a higher speed value);
- SET -**: limit speed programming (storage of a lower speed value);
- RES**: device activation (the actuation of the device is signalled by the displaying of symbol  (green on versions with reconfigurable multifunction display).
- CANC**: deactivation of the device (the deactivation of the device is signalled by the displaying of symbol  (white);

#### Automatic deactivation of device

The device deactivates automatically in the event of fault in the system. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.

## ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL



### DESCRIPTION

This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired vehicle speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal.

This device can be used at a speed above 40 km/h on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways). It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use it in town.

### ACTIVATING THE DEVICE



To activate the Cruise Control press button  fig. 114. If the Speed Limiter is activated, button  must be pressed twice to activate the device (the first press deactivates the Speed Limiter, the second press activates the Cruise Control).

For versions equipped with four wheel drive system, the device cannot be inserted when the 4WD LOW (if

available) or the Hill Descent Control functions are activated.



114

JOA0144C

The device cannot be engaged in 1<sup>st</sup> or reverse gear: it is advisable to engage it in 3<sup>rd</sup> gear or higher.

**IMPORTANT** It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used.

There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.



**SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED**

Activate the device and then, when the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press button SET + (or SET -) and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the vehicle will proceed at the selected speed.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the vehicle goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the vehicle speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

**IMPORTANT** Before pressing buttons SET + (or SET -) the vehicle must be travelling at a constant speed on a flat surface.

**INCREASING/DECREASING SPEED**

Once the electronic Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased by pressing button SET + or decreased by pressing button SET - .

**ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING**

Depress the accelerator pedal: when this is released the vehicle will gradually go back to the stored speed.

**IMPORTANT** The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

**RECALLING THE SPEED**

*Versions with automatic transmission(operating in Drive mode - automatic):* press and release the RES button.

*Versions with manual gearbox or automatic transmission in Autostick (sequential) mode:* before recalling the previously set speed you should accelerate until getting close to it, then press and release the RES button.

**DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE**

Pressing the CANC button or pressing the brake pedal as the vehicle is slowing down deactivates the electronic Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.

The Cruise Control can also be deactivated if the electric parking brake

(EPB) is activated or if the braking system intervenes (e.g. the ESC system).

**DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE**

The device is deactivated by pressing button  or bringing the ignition device to STOP.

**WARNING**

**131)** When travelling with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.

**132)** In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**133)** The electronic Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

(where provided)



134) 135) 136) 137) 138) 139)

54) 55) 56) 57) 58) 59) 60)

### DESCRIPTION

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper fig. 115 and a camera, located in the middle of the windscreen fig. 116, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.



115

JOA0334C



116

JOA0241C

There are two operating modes:

"Adaptive Cruise Control" mode to maintain an adequate distance between vehicles (the message "Adaptive Cruise

Control" is shown on the instrument panel display);  
 electronic "Cruise Control" mode to hold the vehicle at a constant preset speed.

To change the operation mode, use the button on the steering wheel (see that described on the following pages).

### ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

#### Activation

To activate the device, press and release the button. fig. 117



117

JOA0917C

The device cannot be activated when 4WD LOW is engaged.



**IMPORTANT** It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

### Deactivation

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the  button. The display will show a dedicated message.

### SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

The device can be set only with speeds above 30 km/h (or 20 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph) and under 160 km/h (or 100 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph).

When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, press and release the button SET + or SET to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The system cannot be set

- when pressing the brake pedal;
- when the brakes are overheated;
- when the electric parking brake is engaged;
- when the shift lever is in the P (park), R (reverse) or N (neutral) positions (versions with automatic transmission or

automatic transmission with double clutch);

- when the shift lever is in the R (reverse), neutral or in 1st (first gear engaged) positions (versions with manual transmission);
- when the clutch is pressed (versions with manual transmission);
- when the engine speed exceeds a maximum threshold (versions with manual transmission and versions with automatic transmission/automatic transmission with double clutch) or goes below a minimum threshold (only versions with manual transmission);
- when the car speed is not within the settable speed range;
- when the ESC (or ABS or other stability control systems) are operating or have just operated;
- when the ESC system is off;
- during automatic braking by the Forward Collision Warning Plus system (where provided);
- when the Speed Limiter is active;
- when the electronic Cruise Control is active;
- in case of failure of the device;
- when the engine is off;
- in case of obstruction of the radar sensor (in this case the bumper area where it is located must be cleaned).

**IMPORTANT** The device does not deactivate on reaching speeds higher than those that can be set (160 km/h or 100 mph for instrument panel set to mph) with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

### CHANGING SPEED

#### Speed increase

After having set the device, the stored speed can be stored by holding the SET + button pressed.

**Press the SET + button once:** the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each touch of the button once will increase the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph, the latter for instrument panels set to miles per hour).

**Hold the SET + button pressed:** the set speed will increase in 10 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed increase is shown on the display.

#### Decreasing speed

After having set the device, the stored speed can be reduced by holding the SET – button pressed.

❑ **Press the SET – button once:** the set speed will be reduced by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each subsequent press of the button will reduce the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph).

❑ **Hold the SET – button pressed:** the set speed will decrease in 10 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed decrease is shown on the display.

### ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when travelling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator (of the right indicator for right-hand drive versions).

### RECALLING THE SPEED

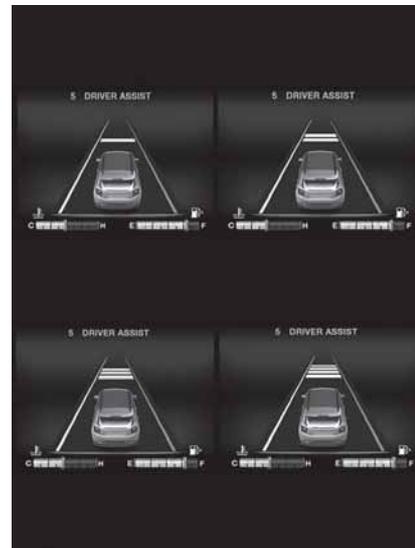
Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the RES button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.

### SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN VEHICLES

The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum) fig. 118



118

JOA0918C

The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed. The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).



The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

#### To decrease the distance

Press and release the  button to decrease the distance setting.

The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.

The set speed is held if there are no vehicles ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance.

The vehicle holds the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor;
- the distance setting is changed;
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled.

**IMPORTANT** The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases, if needed.

**IMPORTANT** If the device predicts that the braking level is not sufficient to hold the set distance, the warning message “BRAKE!” will blink on the display while approaching the vehicle ahead. An acoustic signal is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

**IMPORTANT** The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other vehicles or objectives along the direction of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

**IMPORTANT** The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

#### DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- the  button is pressed on the Adaptive Cruise Control;
- the  button is pressed on the electronic Cruise Control;
- the Speed Limiter button is pressed;

- the ignition device is in the STOP position;
- 4WD LOW mode is activated.

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- when the CANC button is pressed;
- when the conditions shown in the “Setting the desired speed” paragraph occur;
- when the vehicle speed drops under the minimum set speed (e.g. in presence of slow vehicles).

If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

#### ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL MODE

Electronic Cruise Control mode is available for travelling at constant speed in addition to the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) mode.

If the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) function is implemented on the vehicle, the electronic Cruise Control works in the same manner as the ACC (by pressing the  button of the Cruise Control) with the difference that:

- it does not hold the distance from the vehicle ahead;

❑ the device keeps working if the radar sensor is obstructed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.



### WARNING

**134)** Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

**135)** The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

**136)** The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

**137)** The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions, and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

**138)** The device does not always fully recognise complex driving conditions that could cause it to determine the safe distance to be held incorrectly or not at all.

**139)** The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.



### IMPORTANT

**54)** The system may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

**55)** The section of the bumper before the sensor must not be covered with adhesives, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

**56)** Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the vehicle.

**57)** Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the vehicle (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.

**58)** Do not tamper with nor carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**59)** Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

**60)** Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (panel covering the sensor on the left side of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.



## PARKSENSE SYSTEM

(where provided)

### VERSIONS WITH 4 SENSORS



The parking sensors, located in the rear bumper fig. 119, are used to detect the presence of any obstacles near the rear part of the car.



119

JOA0926C

The sensors warn the driver with acoustic signals and, where provided, with visual signals on the instrument panel screen.

### On/off

To disengage the system press button fig. 120.

Changing the system's status, from engagement to disengagement and vice versa, is always accompanied by a visual message on the instrument panel screen.

**System on:** LED off.

**System off:** LED lighted continuously.



120

JOA0927C

The LED lights up even if the **ParkSense®** system does not. If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.

**IMPORTANT** After the **ParkSense®** has

been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from MAR to STOP and then again to MAR.

**IMPORTANT** Using wheels with different sizes from those mounted at the time the car was purchased could affect the system, not allowing it to function properly.

### System activation/deactivation

If it was engaged correctly, the system is enabled by putting the gear into reverse while it deactivates by moving the gear to a different position to reverse.

### Operation with a trailer

The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer electric cable plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the car. The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

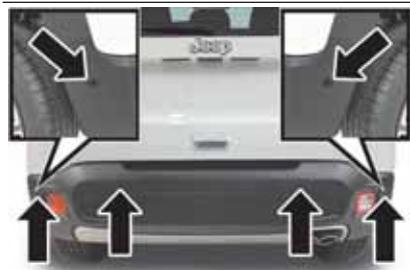
## VERSIONS WITH 12 SENSORS

The parking sensors, located in the front (fig. 121 ) and rear (fig. 122 ) bumpers, are used to detect the presence of any obstacles near the front and rear part of the vehicle.



121

JOA0164C



122

JOA0699C

The sensors warn the driver about the presence of obstacles with an intermittent acoustic signal and, where provided, also with visual indications on the instrument panel display.

### On/off

To disengage the system press button fig. 120.

When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.

**System on:** LED off.

**System off:** LED lighted continuously.

The LED lights up even if the **ParkSense®** system does not. If the button is pressed with a system failure,

the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.

**IMPORTANT** After the **ParkSense®** has been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from MAR to STOP and then again to MAR.

### System activation/deactivation

When the reverse gear is engaged and the system is on, the front and rear sensors are activated. If a different gear is engaged, the rear sensors are deactivated, while the front sensors remain active until a speed of 15 km/h is exceeded.

### Operation with a trailer

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric cable plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the car, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.



**GENERAL WARNINGS**

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

- ❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;
- ❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the vehicle, in rain (strong wind), hail;
- ❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;
- ❑ Parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the vehicle or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered.
- ❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the **ParkSense®** system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and

the relevant attachment from the vehicle when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to vehicles or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic signal is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for the relevant system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle **ParkSense®** by the central sensors.

- ❑ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Thus take care not to place adhesives on the sensors.

**WARNING**

**140)** *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*



## IMPORTANT

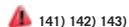
**61)** The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.

**62)** Only have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.

**63)** Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.

## ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM

(where provided)



141) 142) 143)



64) 65)

The system helps the driver to find a suitable free parallel parking spot according to the length of the car and then during parking manoeuvres to drive the car out of it.



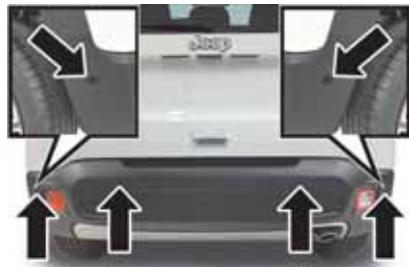
123

J0A0164C

### Sensors

The system uses the front, rear and side sensors located in the front fig. 123 and rear bumper fig. 124.





124

JOA0928C

### ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

To insert the system, press the button fig. 125: the instructions needed to carry out the manoeuvre are shown on the instrument panel screen.

**System on:** LED light on steady/ **System off:** LED off.

The LED lights up also in the case of a failure to the **Active ParkSense®** system. If the button is pressed with the system faulty, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays off.



125

JOA0929C

**IMPORTANT** The use of wheels of a different size to those at the time of vehicle purchase could affect the system and prevent correct operation.

### OPERATION OF THE SYSTEM

When searching for a parking place, the system uses the side sensors (fig. 126), which are automatically activated with engine on and speed below 30 km/h.



126

JOA0218C

During the manoeuvre the driver is also assisted by information from the parking sensors (4 front and 4 rear) which provide further distance information when approaching obstacles in front of and behind the vehicle.

If the **Active ParkSense®** function is activated after having previously deactivated the **ParkSense®** function, the sensors are activated once more and stay in this condition only during the parking movement.

## PARALLEL AND PERPENDICULAR PARKING DESCRIPTION

### Activation

The system is activated pressing the button on the dashboard (see "On/off" paragraph): after being selected, the system activates in search mode.

Considering that the system recognises parking places even when it has not been selected, it can be activated even immediately after passing close to a parking place suitable for the type of car. The system will inform the driver, through the instrument panel display, about the operations to be performed for a correct manoeuvre.

### Selecting the type of parking

During the search and until the reverse gear is engaged, the preferred type can be selected for parking:

- "Parallel"*: the car will search a parking place parallel to the driving direction;
- "Perpendicular"*: the vehicle will search a parking place perpendicular to the driving direction.

### Selection of the search side

To select the search side and perform the correct manoeuvre, act as follows:

-  Select the search for the parking place and the manoeuvre on the

passenger side placing the direction indicator in centre position (deactivated) or pushed upwards.

-  Select the search for the parking area and manoeuvre on the driver side pushing the direction indicator downwards.

### Search for a parking place

Through the side sensors, the system continuously searches for a free parking place, suitable for the car's dimensions.

While searching the vehicle should continue following its route at a speed of below 30 km/h and at a distance of around 50 cm to 1.5 m from parked vehicles.

A parking place is considered suitable if it is about 80 cm longer than the dimensions of the vehicle for parking places *parallel* to the driving direction and about 1 m per parking places *perpendicular* to the driving direction, compared to the vehicle's dimensions.

**IMPORTANT** While searching, vehicle speed should not exceed 30 km/h; when 25 km/h have been reached, the driver is asked to decrease the speed; if the speed of 30 km/h is exceeded, it is deactivated (in this case, the system can be restarted by pressing the button on the instrument panel).

### Manoeuvre

During manoeuvre, the vehicle's movements can be controlled by operating the accelerator, brake and clutch pedals (versions with manual gearbox), or the accelerator and brake pedals (versions with automatic transmission). Once a parking place has been found, you will be asked to engage reverse, leave the steering wheel and use the pedals, while the system handles the steering automatically to perform the parking operation in the dedicated area.

During the manoeuvre it will be possible to take advantage of the information coming from the parking sensors (when driving in reverse it is advisable to reach the area where the rear sensors sound continuously), but it is always advisable to keep an eye on the surrounding area.

The car can be stopped during the manoeuvre and, whilst remaining stationary, reverse gear can temporarily be released (for example, to allow a pedestrian to go by in the area of the manoeuvre).

The parking manoeuvre will be interrupted in the following cases:

- vehicle's speed is above 7 km/h;
- the steering is (voluntarily or unintentionally) moved (by grabbing it or preventing it from moving);



☐ uneven road surface or obstacles before the wheels, affect vehicle's movements, thus preventing it from following the correct path.

IMPORTANT Manoeuvring is deactivated if, after about 3 minutes, parking has not been completed.

#### End of manoeuvre

The semi-automatic manoeuvre ends when the display shows the message of completed manoeuvre.

At the end of the manoeuvre, the driver resumes control of the car and, if necessary, has to complete parking manually.

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION

- ☐ If the sensors undergo impact which alters their position, the system operation could deteriorate considerably.
- ☐ The system reaches top performance after the vehicle has covered about 50 km (system "self-calibration").
- ☐ If the sensors are dirty, covered by snow, ice or mud or are repainted vs. the original conditions, the system operation could result strongly degraded. It is extremely important that the sensors are always clean in order for the system to operate correctly. During cleaning make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry or rough cloths. The

sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations, clean the sensors quickly, keeping the steam jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 10 cm away from the sensors.

- ☐ Ultrasonic sound sources (e.g. pneumatic brakes of trucks or air drills) nearby could negatively influence the sensor performance.
- ☐ Sensors may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the vehicle, in the case of rain, strong wind, hail.
- ☐ The sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, anti-parking posts, pavements, rubbish bins, motor vehicles, etc.). Always take great care to check that the vehicle and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system.
- ☐ The use of (one or more) tyres or wheels of a different size to those at the time of vehicle purchase could affect the operation of the system.
- ☐ If a trailer (with correctly engaged socket) is present, the system will be automatically disabled.
- ☐ In "Search in progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking place to carry out the manoeuvre

(e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the direction of travel, etc.).

- ☐ In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.
- ☐ If a parking manoeuvre is being carried out between two parked vehicles alongside the pavement, the system may cause the vehicle to mount the pavement.
- ☐ Some manoeuvres at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out.
- ☐ Take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking manoeuvre (e.g. if there are persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving vehicles, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary.
- ☐ During parking manoeuvres, pay attention to cars approaching from the opposite direction. Always comply with the prescriptions of the Highway Code.

IMPORTANT Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the space-saver wheel are fitted.

IMPORTANT The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.

IMPORTANT Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.



### WARNING

**141)** Parking and other dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.

**142)** The search for the parking space and the parking manoeuvres must be performed in compliance with the current regulations of the Highway Code.

**143)** If you wish to stop the steering wheel with your hands during a manoeuvre, it is advisable to handle it firmly on the outer rim. Do not try and keep your hands on the inside or hold the spokes.



### IMPORTANT

**64)** The operation of the system is based on various components: front and rear parking sensors, side sensors, steering system, wheels, braking system and instrument panel. The malfunction of one of these components could compromise the operation of the system.

**65)** Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.



## SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM

(where provided)

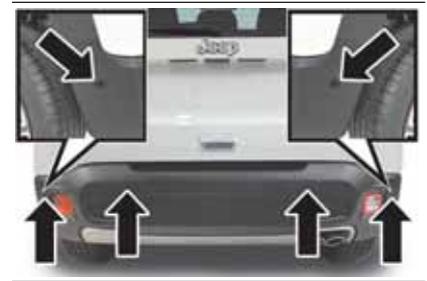


The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front (fig. 127 ) and rear (fig. 128 ) bumpers.



127

JOA0164C



128

JOA0928C

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and, where provided, with visual indications on the instrument panel display.

### ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 18 km/h (0 and 11 mph).

The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system (for further information see the dedicated supplement).

## OPERATION WITH A TRAILER

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

- ❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;
- ❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the vehicle, in rain (strong wind), hail;
- ❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;
- ❑ Parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the vehicle or carrying out

specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered.

- ❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and the relevant attachment from the vehicle when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to vehicles or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic signal is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for the ParkSense system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.
- ❑ The presence of stickers on the sensors can adversely affect the correct operation of the system. Therefore, take care not to place adhesives on the sensors.



## IMPORTANT

**66)** *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. While cleaning the sensors, make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.*

**67)** *Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*



## LANESENSE SYSTEM (lane crossing warning)



### DESCRIPTION



68) 69) 70) 71) 72) 73)

The LaneSense system makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the vehicle within such limits, in order to make sure that it remains inside the lane.

When both limits of the lane are detected and the vehicle crosses one of them without the awareness of the driver (direction indicator off), the system provides a tactile warning by applying torque to the steering wheel, signalling the driver that he must take an action to remain into the lane.

If the vehicle continues going beyond the line of the lane without any intervention from the driver, the  warning light (or the corresponding graphic icon on the reconfigurable multifunction display) will be displayed on the instrument panel to urge the driver to bring the vehicle back into the limits of the lane.

**IMPORTANT** The system monitors the presence of the driver's hands on the steering wheel. If they are not detected,

the system emits an acoustic signal and deactivates until it is reactivated by pressing the dedicated button.

When one limit of the lane is detected and the vehicle crosses it (direction indicator off), warning light  (or the icon on the reconfigurable multifunction display) will be displayed on the instrument panel to urge the driver to bring the vehicle back into the lane. In this case, the tactile warning (torque on the steering wheel) is not provided.

### SYSTEM ON/OFF

When the engine is started the system is activated (LED on button  fig. 129 off). Each time the engine is started, the system keeps the activation status there was when it was previously switched off.



129

J0A0953C

### Activation conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

- the driver always keeps at least one hand on the steering wheel;
- vehicle speed ranges within 60 km/h and 180 km/h (or equivalent values in miles);
- the lane limit lines are perfectly visible on both sides;
- there are suitable visibility conditions;
- the road is straight or with wide radius bends;
- a suitable distance is kept from the vehicle in front;
- the direction indicator (for leaving the lane) is not active;
- the lane limit lines are perfectly visible on both sides (for activation of the tactile warning only).

**NOTE** The system does not apply torque to the steering wheel every time a safety system is activated (brakes, ABS, ASR system, ESC system, Forward Collision Warning Plus system, etc.).



## IMPORTANT

**68)** The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen.

**69)** Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen, by traffic conditions (e.g. vehicles that are driving not aligned with yours, vehicle driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.

**70)** Projecting loads on the roof of the vehicle may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.

**71)** If the windscreen must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively a Jeep Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

**72)** Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**73)** Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera

## REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACKUP CAMERA)



### DESCRIPTION



The camera is located on the tailgate fig. 130.

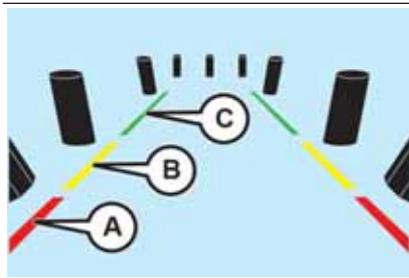


130

JOA0102C

Every time reverse is engaged, the display fig. 131 of the **Uconnect™** system shows the area around the vehicle, as seen by the rear camera.





131

JOA0103C

### SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

The active line grid is positioned on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position.

A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the car to facilitate parking manoeuvres or tow hook alignment.

The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear part of the car.

Area	Distance from the rear part of the car
Red (A)	0–30 cm
Yellow (B)	30–100 cm
Green (C)	1 m or more

**IMPORTANT** When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the camera range.



### WARNING

**144)** *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.*



### IMPORTANT

**74)** *It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.*

## REFUELLING THE VEHICLE



Always stop the engine before refuelling.



### PETROL ENGINES

Only use unleaded petrol with a number of octanes (R.O.N.) not lower than 95 (EN228 specification).

### DIESEL ENGINES



Only use Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 specification).

When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available diesel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.

### PETROL/LPG ENGINES

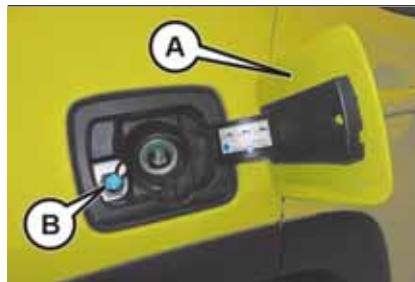
#### LPG FILLER CAP

The gas filler is located next to the petrol filler cap. It has a check valve, located in the filler body itself.

To access the LPG filler, open the access flap A fig. 132 and undo the cap B.

Observe the following precautions during the refuelling operation:

- switch off the engine;
- engage the electric parking brake;
- put the ignition device in the STOP position;
- do not smoke;
- hand the special adapter A fig. 133 over to the qualified LPG refuelling personnel.



132

JOA0945C



133

JOA0507C

**IMPORTANT** Depending on the country, there are various types of adapters for LPG refuelling pumps. Filler adapter, supplied with the vehicle and located in a special case, is specifically designed for the country



in which the vehicle is sold. If you are in a different country, find out what type of adaptor is used there.

**IMPORTANT** Before refuelling with LPG, the qualified personnel must make sure that the adapter is correctly screwed onto the filler.

**IMPORTANT** Look after the LPG adapter carefully so that it does not get damaged.

**IMPORTANT** Only use LPG for motor vehicles.

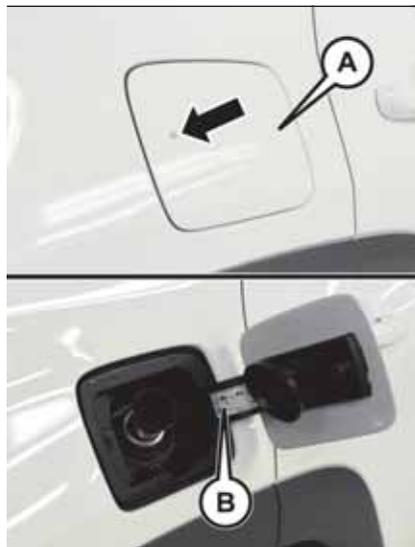
**IMPORTANT** Only use the adapter supplied with the vehicle as it is equipped with a dedicated fuel pre-filter.

### REFUELLING PROCEDURE

#### Opening the flap

To refuel proceed as follows:

- open flap A fig. 134, from the point shown by the arrow;
- introduce the dispenser in the filler and refuel;
- then remove the dispenser from the filler and close flap A.



134

JOA0182C

The refuelling procedure described previously is illustrated on label B fig. 134, which is applied inside the fuel flap. The label also indicates the fuel type (UNLEADED FUEL=petrol, DIESEL=diesel fuel).

### Emergency fuel flap opening (where provided)

Proceed as follows:

- working from inside the boot, rotate hook A fig. 135 anticlockwise, and then slide it towards the inside of the boot;
- pull the cord to unlock the fuel flap;
- open the fuel flap by pressing on it (see the previous instructions);
- correctly reposition the cord and the hook in their housing.



135

JOA0880C

### Emergency refuelling

Proceed as follows:

□ open the boot and get the adapter A fig. 136, located in the toolbox or, depending on the versions, in the TireKit container;



136

JOA0200C

- open flap A fig. 134, following the procedure described previously;
- insert the adapter into the filler;
- after refuelling, remove the adapter and close the flap;
- finally refit the adaptor in the boot.

### Fuels - identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below facilitated recognising the correct fuel type to be used on your car.

Before proceeding with refuelling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

#### Symbols for petrol powered cars



**E5:** Unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

**E10:** Unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

#### Symbols for diesel powered cars



**B7:** Diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN590**.

**B10:** Diesel containing up to 10% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN16734**.



**Symbols for petrol/LPG bi-fuel cars**

**E5:** Unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

**E10:** Unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

**LPG:** Automotive LPG compliant with **EN589**.

**WARNING**

**145)** Do not apply any object/plug to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

**146)** Do not bring naked flames or lit cigarettes near to the fuel filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.  
**147)** Do not use a mobile phone near the refuelling pump: risk of fire.

**IMPORTANT**

**75)** For diesel engines, only use diesel fuel for motor vehicles in accordance with EN 590 European specifications. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused. If you accidentally introduce other types of fuel into the tank, do not start the engine. Empty the tank. If the engine has been run for even an extremely limited amount of time, you must not only drain the fuel tank, but the rest of the supply circuit as well.

## TOWING TRAILERS



### TOW HOOK SETUP



148) 149)

#### Instructions for using the removable ball head tow bar

**IMPORTANT** Before setting off, **check** the correct **locking** of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

- the green mark of the knob must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar;
- the knob is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot);
- locked lock and key removed. The knob cannot be removed;
- ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe. Check by shaking with a hand.

The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the requirements are not met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook **must not** be used, since there is risk of causing accidents. Contact a Jeep Dealership.

The ball head tow bar can be fitted/removed manually, without requiring specific equipment.

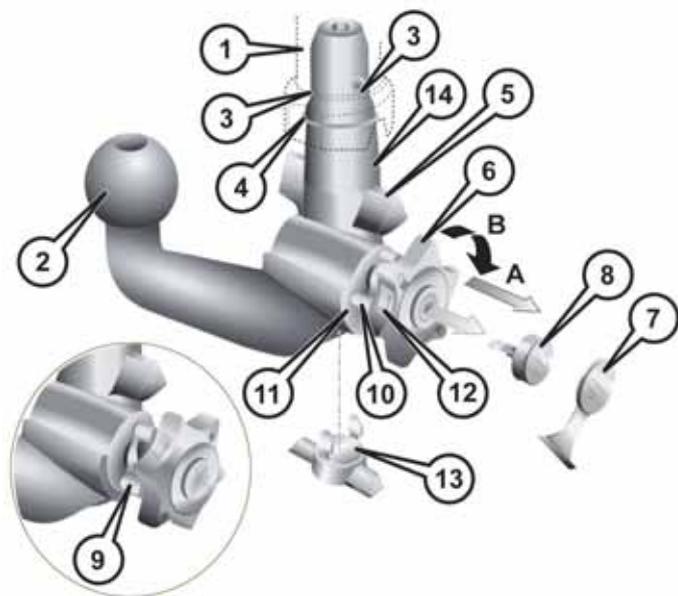
**IMPORTANT** Never use vehicles or work tools: the mechanism may be damaged.

**IMPORTANT** Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the vehicle or with rack fitted.

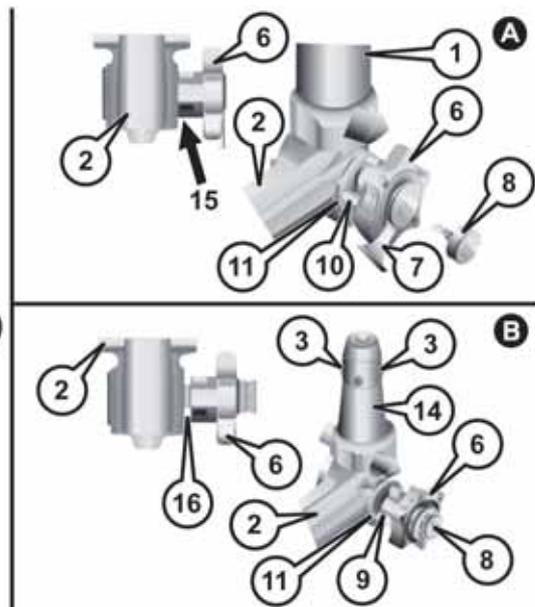
**IMPORTANT** When driving without trailer (or without rack), the ball head tow bar must be removed and the closing plug must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if, due to the bar, the visibility of the number plate or of the lighting system is reduced.



REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR



137



J0A0423C

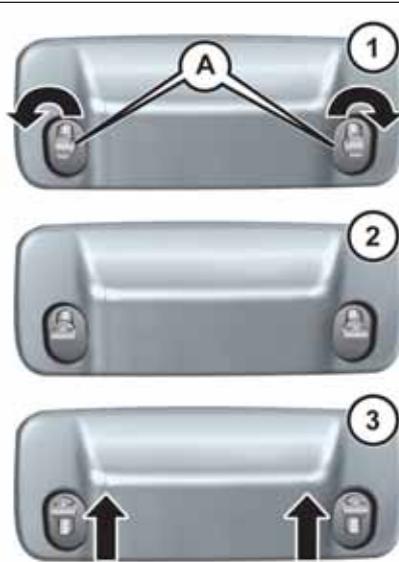
## Key

- 1 – Housing pipe
  - 2 – Ball head tow bar
  - 3 – Locking balls
  - 4 – Release ball
  - 5 – Release lever
  - 6 – Knob
  - 7 – Cap
  - 8 – Key
  - 9 – Red marking (knob)
  - 10 – Green marking (knob)
  - 11 – Green marking (tow bar)
  - 12 – Symbol (control release)
  - 13 – Closing cap
  - 14 – Engagement pin
  - 15 – Absence of slots between 2 and 6
  - 16 – Slot of 5 mm approx.
- A:** locked position (driving)  
**B:** released position (removed)

### Tow hook trim

Before fitting the ball head tow bar, the tow hook trim on the rear bumper must be removed.

*Trim removal:* rotate devices A fig. 138 90° towards the outside, as indicated by the arrows. Then move them upwards.



138

JOA0628C

Turn the trim to release it (1 – fig. 139) and slide it downwards (2) to remove it.

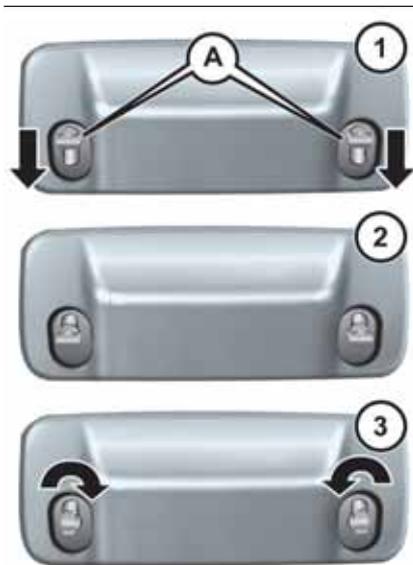


139

JOA0627C

*Trim refitting:* move devices A fig. 140 downwards then turn them 90° towards the inside, as indicated by the arrows.





140

JOA0631C

### Installing the ball head tow bar

Remove the plug from the mounting pipe.

The ball head tow bar is usually in the

released position when taken out from the luggage compartment. This can be observed by the knob spaced from the tow bar, corresponding to a slot of approximately 5 mm (see fig. 137 ) and by the red mark on the knob directed to the green mark on the tow bar. The tow bar can be installed only when in these conditions.

If the locking mechanism of the tow bar is disengaged before the installation, or at any other time, and is in the locked position, it must be pre-loaded.

The locked position can be identified by the green mark of the knob coinciding with the green mark of the tow bar and by the knob in the stop position on the tow bar, namely without slot (see figure).

The locking mechanism is pre-loaded as follows:

- with key inserted and lock open, extract the knob following the direction of arrow A fig. 137;
- then follow the direction of arrow B, until it stops.

The release ball is pre-loaded and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The release lever is engaged and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards: the mechanism locks automatically.

Close the lock and always remove the key. The key cannot be removed when the lock is released. Then fit the protection cap on the lock.

**IMPORTANT** To prevent injury to limbs, keep hands away from the knob when locking.

### Removing the tow bar

Proceed as follows:

- remove the protection cap from the lock and press it on the key grip. Open the lock with the key;
- grip the tow bar firmly, remove the knob following the direction of arrow A fig. 137, then rotate in the direction of arrow B until it stops, in order to release it in unlocked position. Then remove the tow bar from the housing pipe. The knob can then be released (it will automatically stop in released position);
- arrange the tow bar in the luggage compartment so that it cannot be dirtied and/or damaged by other transported objects;
- finally, insert the dedicated plug in the mounting pipe.

## Important

Apply the plate in a highly visible point of the vehicle, near the mounting pipe or inside the luggage compartment.

To ensure correct operation of the system, periodically remove all deposits of dirt which may have accumulated on the ball head bar and from the mounting pipe. The lock must only be treated with graphite.

Periodically lubricate the joints, the sliding surfaces and the balls with grease without resin or oil. Lubrication is also a further corrosion protection.

if the vehicle is washed with high-pressure jets, the ball head bar must be removed and the dedicated plug fitted. The ball head bar must never be treated with high-pressure jets.

Two keys are supplied together with the removable ball tow bar. Note down the four-digit key number and keep it in a safe place. This number is to be used for ordering any duplicate keys that may be required.

**IMPORTANT** To install a tow hook contact a Jeep Dealership.

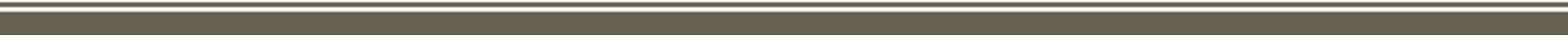
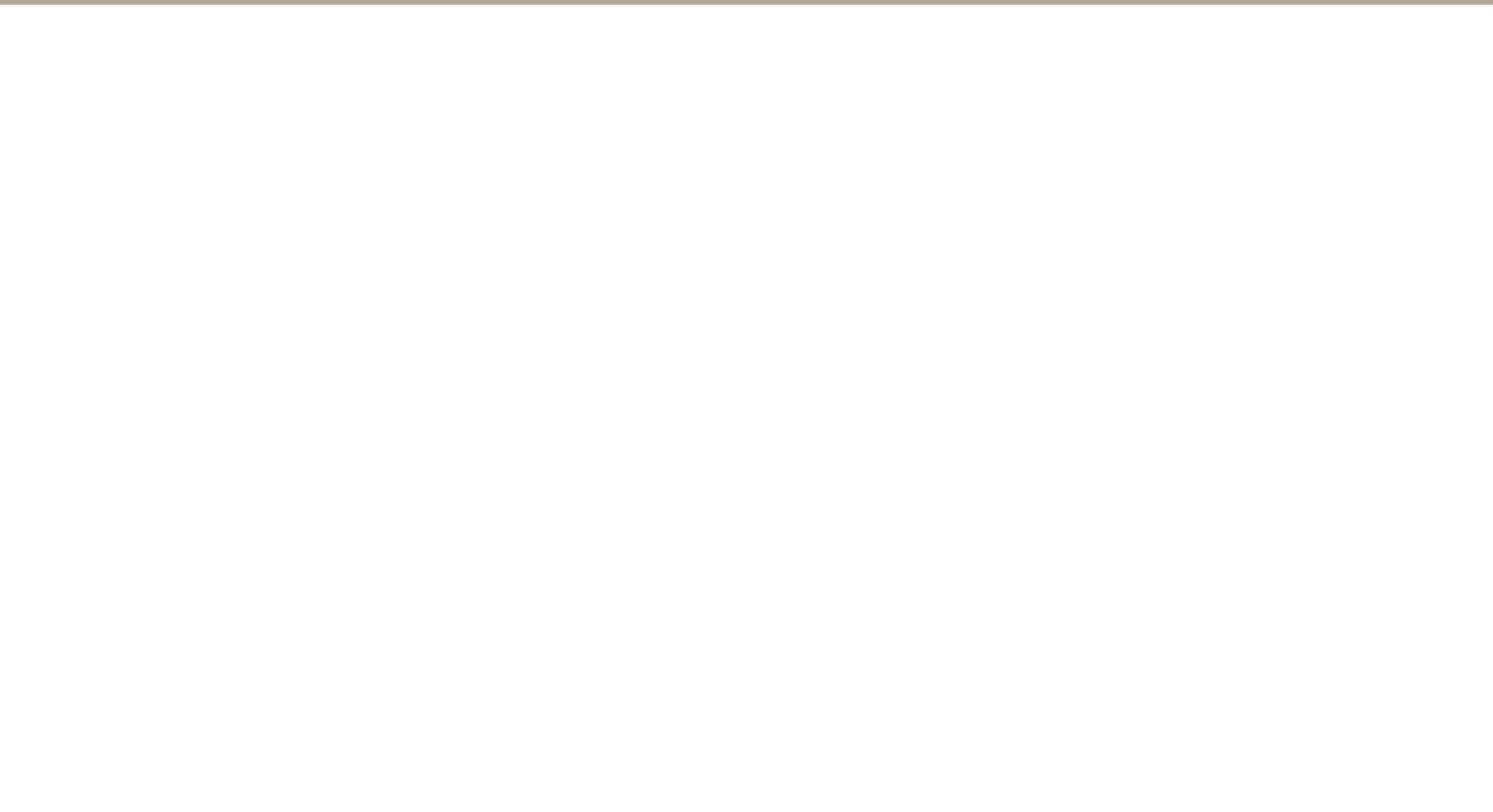


## WARNING

**148)** *The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is required on slippery roads.*

**149)** *Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent of the car's hydraulic system.*





## IN AN EMERGENCY

*A punctured tyre or a burnt-out bulb?*

*At times, a problem may interfere with our journey.*

*The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and with calm.*

*In an emergency we recommend that you call the freephone number found in the Warranty Booklet.*

*It is also possible to call the national or international universal freephone number to search for the nearest Dealership.*

HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS . . . . .	192
CHANGING A BULB . . . . .	193
REPLACING FUSES . . . . .	202
CHANGING A WHEEL . . . . .	209
TIREKIT . . . . .	215
JUMP STARTING . . . . .	218
FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM . . . . .	220
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER UNLOCKING . . . . .	220
TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER UNLOCK . . . . .	222
BROKEN-DOWN VEHICLE TOWING . . . . .	224
TOWING THE VEHICLE . . . . .	225



## HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

### CONTROL

Press the button fig. 141 to switch the lights on/off.

When the hazard warning lights are on, the ← and → warning lights flash.

**IMPORTANT** The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.



141

JOA0954C

### Emergency braking

In the event of emergency braking the hazard warning lights switch on automatically as well as warning lights ← and → in the instrument panel.

The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases.

## CHANGING A BULB



 150) 151) 152) 153)  76)

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- Before replacing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation;
- replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and power;
- after replacing a headlight bulb, always check its alignment;
- when a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before replacing the bulb. For the location of fuses, refer to the paragraph "If a fuse blows" in this chapter.

**IMPORTANT** When the weather is cold or damp or after heavy rain or washing, the surface of headlights or rear lights may steam up and/or form drops of condensation on the inside. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the glass which does not indicate a fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices. The mist disappears quickly when the lights are turned on, starting from the centre of the diffuser, extending progressively towards the edges.



Light bulbs	Type	Power
Front position/Daytime running lights (D.R.L.)	P21/5W	21/5W
Rear side/brake light	P21W	21 W
Low/high beams (halogen)	H4	60/55W
Main beam/dipped beam headlights (Xenon gas discharge)	D5S	25 W
Front direction indicators	PY21W	21 W
Rear direction indicators	W16W	16 W
Side directional indicators (front and on the external rear view mirror)	WY5W	5 W
3rd stop	LED	–
Number plate	W5W	5 W
Fog lights	H11	55 W
Rear fog light	W16W	16 W
Reversing light	W16W	16 W

Light bulbs	Type	Power
Front ceiling light	C5W	5 W
Front ceiling light (shade flaps)	C5W	5 W
Rear ceiling light (versions without sun roof)	C5W	5 W
Rear ceiling lights (versions with openable roof)	C5W	5 W
Luggage compartment light	W5W	5 W
Glove compartment light	W5W	4 W



## REPLACING AN EXTERNAL BULB

### Front upper light group (halogen high/low beams)

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- working from inside the engine compartment, remove cover A fig. 142, using the dedicated tab;



142

JOA0260C

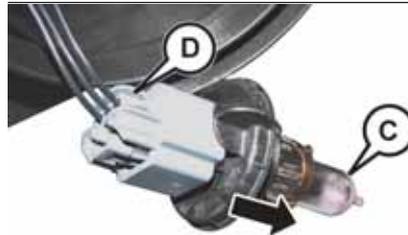
- turn the bulb and bulb holder assembly B fig. 143 anticlockwise and then remove it sliding it outwards;



143

JOA0261C

- remove, sliding it outwards, the bulb and bulb holder assembly C fig. 144, disconnecting it from connector D;



144

JOA0414C

- install the new bulb and bulb holder assembly, ensuring that it is locked correctly;
- then insert the bulb and bulb holder assembly in its housing and turn it clockwise, making sure that it is locked correctly.

### Front upper light group (Xenon gas emitting high/low beams)

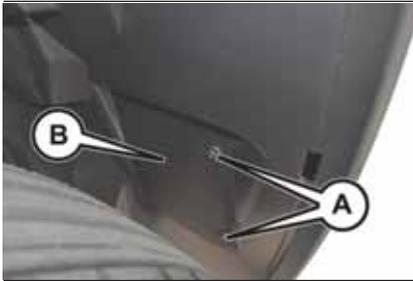
For this replacement, please refer to the Jeep Assistance network.

### Front lower light cluster

*Parking light/daytime running lights (D.R.L.) and front directional indicators*

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

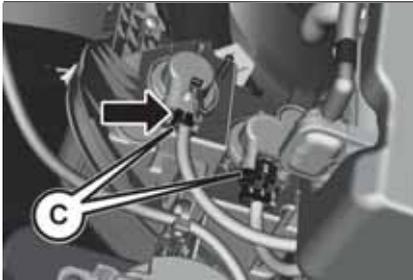
- steer the wheels completely;
- using the screwdriver, undo screws A fig. 145 and remove flap B;



145

JOA0211C

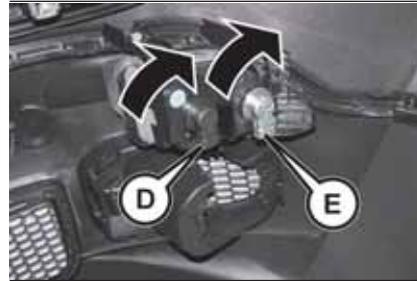
□ remove electrical connectors C fig. 146;



146

JOA0306C

□ turn anticlockwise (on the left device) or clockwise (on the right device) and remove the bulb and bulb holder assemblies fig. 147: D = side lights/daytime running lights (DRLs), E = direction indicators;



147

JOA0263C

□ replace the burnt bulb: to extract it, press lightly on it (1 fig. 148 ) and at the same time turn it counter-clockwise (2);



148

JOA0264C

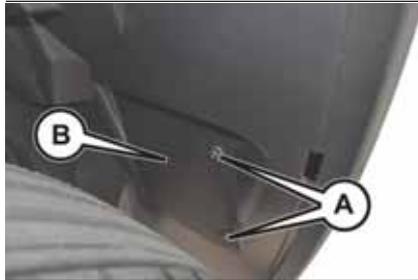
□ insert the new bulb, by pressing it fig. 148 and turning it clockwise, making sure that it locks correctly;  
 □ then insert the bulb and bulb holder assemblies in their respective housings and turn them anticlockwise (right side) and clockwise (left side), ensuring that they are locked correctly;  
 □ reconnect the electrical connectors;  
 □ finally, refit flap B fig. 145, fully tightening fixing screws A.

### Front fog lights

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

□ steer the wheels completely;  
 □ using the screwdriver, undo screws A fig. 149 and remove flap B;

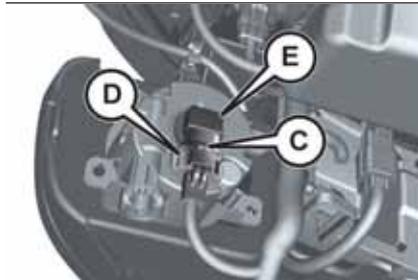




149

JOA0211C

□ using tab C fig. 150, remove electrical connector D;



150

JOA0301C

- turn the light bulb and holder E fig. 150 counter-clockwise and replace the bulb;
- insert the new bulb and holder group, making sure it is properly blocked;
- reconnect the electrical connection;
- finally replace flap B fig. 149, screwing down the attachment screws A completely.

#### Side turn light

#### Side direction indicators on door mirrors (where provided)

For light bulb replacement, please refer to Jeep Assistance Network.

#### Rear upper light group

This contains the parking lights, brake lights and directional indicators.

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

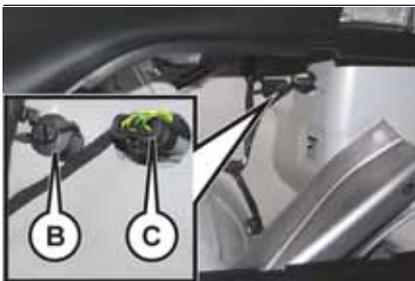
- open the tailgate;
- with the point indicated with an arrow, remove flap A fig. 151;



151

JOA0637C

- unscrew fixing device B fig. 152;
- disconnect the electrical connector, working on device C;



152

J0A0296C

□ remove the rear light group, unscrewing towards the outside as shown in fig. 153;



153

J0A0316C

□ undo the four fixing screws D fig. 154 and remove the bulb holder unit;



154

J0A0268C

□ replace the bulb involved (fig. 155: E/G = brake lights, F = directional indicators) (bulbs E and G always light up at the same time);  
 □ fit the new bulb, making sure it is correctly locked;



155

J0A0270C

□ correctly remount the bulb holder group for the rear light group, screwing the four attaching crews tightly;  
 □ reposition the rear light cluster on the car;  
 □ screw the attachment device for the rear light group tightly and reconnect the electrical connections;  
 □ refit flap A fig. 151, ensuring that it locks correctly;  
 □ finally, close the tailgate.

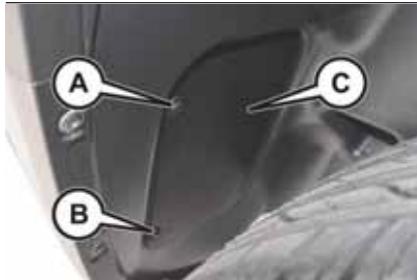


### Rear lower light cluster

These contain the rear fog light bulbs (left side) and reversing light bulbs (right side).

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- using the screwdriver, unscrew screws A fig. 156 and B and remove flap C;
- upper screw A is easy to access, whereas for lower screw B it is necessary to incline the blade of the screwdriver appropriately as illustrated in fig. 157;



156

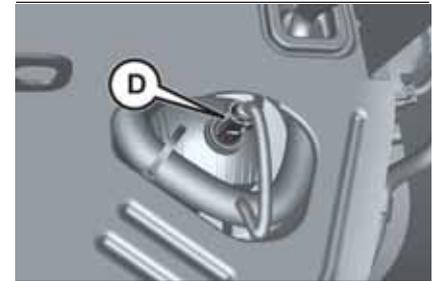
JOA0212C



157

JOA0213C

- turn bulb holder D fig. 158 anticlockwise and replace the bulb concerned;



158

JOA0302C

- fit the new bulb, making sure it is correctly locked;
- refit the bulb holder in its housing and turn it clockwise, making sure that it locks correctly;
- refit flap C correctly, completely tightening the screws.

### 3<sup>rd</sup> brake lights

The 3<sup>rd</sup> brake lights are LED-based. To replace them, contact a Jeep Dealership.

### Number plate lights

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- remove lenses A fig. 159;
- turn the bulb holder clockwise and remove the bulb;



159

J0A0444C

- insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly blocked in the holder;
- finally, refit the lenses.



#### WARNING

**150)** Before replacing the bulb, wait for the exhaust ducts to cool down: **DANGER OF SCALDING!**

**151)** Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

**152)** Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.

**153)** Only replace the light bulbs when the engine is off and in a position that does not interfere with traffic and lets you safely replace them (see the description in the "Replacement" paragraph). Also ensure that the engine is cold, to prevent the risk of burns.



#### IMPORTANT

**76)** Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In the event of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.



## REPLACING FUSES



### INTRODUCTION

154) 155) 156) 157) 158)

77) 78)

### Fuse extracting pliers

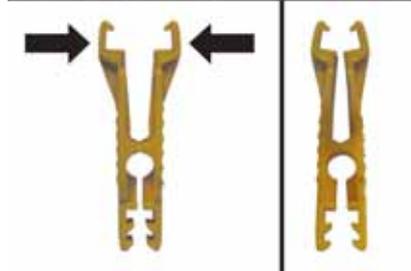
To replace a fuse, use the pliers hooked to the engine compartment fuse box cover (see fig. 160 ).



160

JOA0250C

Grab the pliers from the upper tabs, as shown in fig. 161, press them and extract the pliers pulling upwards.

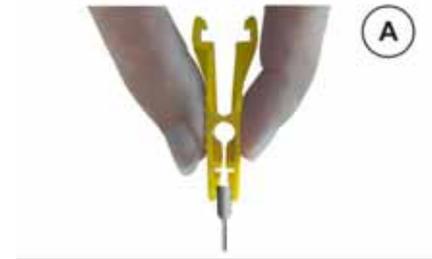


161

JOA0331C

The pliers have two different ends, specifically designed (see fig. 162 ) to remove the different types of fuse present in the vehicle:

- A:** MINI fuse;
- B:** J-CASE fuse.



162

JOA0686C

### FUSE LOCATION

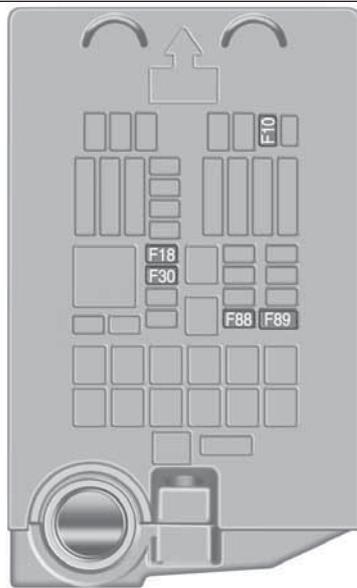
Fuses are grouped together in four fuseboxes located in the engine compartment, under the dashboard and inside the boot.

### LPG versions

The LPG system components are protected by specific fuses. Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement.

### ENGINE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX

The fuse box is located by the side of the battery fig. 163.



163

JOA0117C

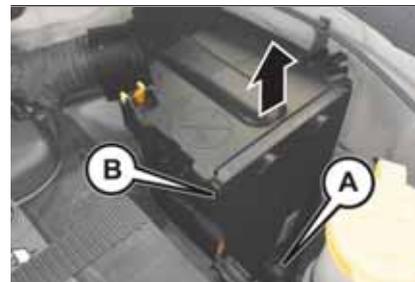
### Releasing fixing screw and removing fuse box cover

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ fully tighten screw A fig. 164, using

the dedicated screwdriver provided;

- ☐ slowly rotate the screw anticlockwise, until resistance is encountered (do not overtighten);
- ☐ slowly release the screw;
- ☐ opening is indicated by the entire screw head coming out of its housing;
- ☐ remove cover B fig. 164, sliding it completely upwards, as indicated in the figure.



164

JOA0116C

The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the cover. After replacing a fuse, make sure that you have closed cover B correctly.



**Fitting fuse box cover and locking screw**

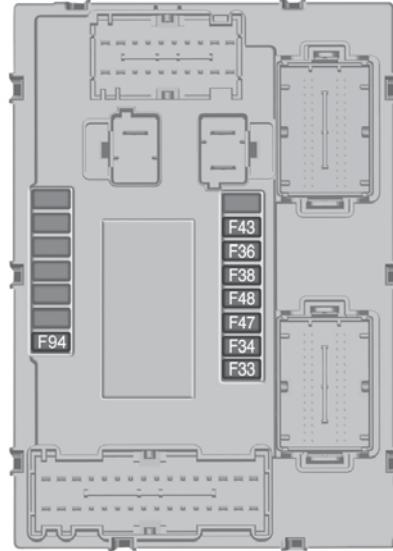
Proceed as follows:

- ❑ fix cover B fig. 164 to the box correctly, sliding it down completely from the top;
- ❑ fully tighten screw A fig. 164, using the dedicated screwdriver provided;
- ❑ slowly rotate the screw clockwise, until resistance is encountered (do not overtighten);
- ❑ slowly release the screw;
- ❑ closure is indicated by the securing of the entire screw head in its housing.

**DASHBOARD FUSE BOX**

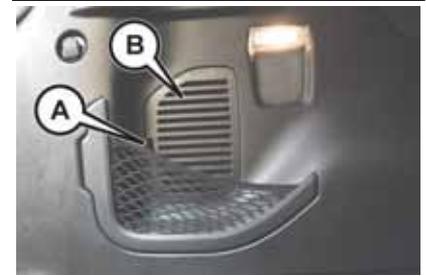
The fuse box fig. 165 is located near the left side of the steering column and the fuses can be accessed easily from the lower part of the dashboard.

For fuse replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.



165

JOA0114C



166

JOA0295C

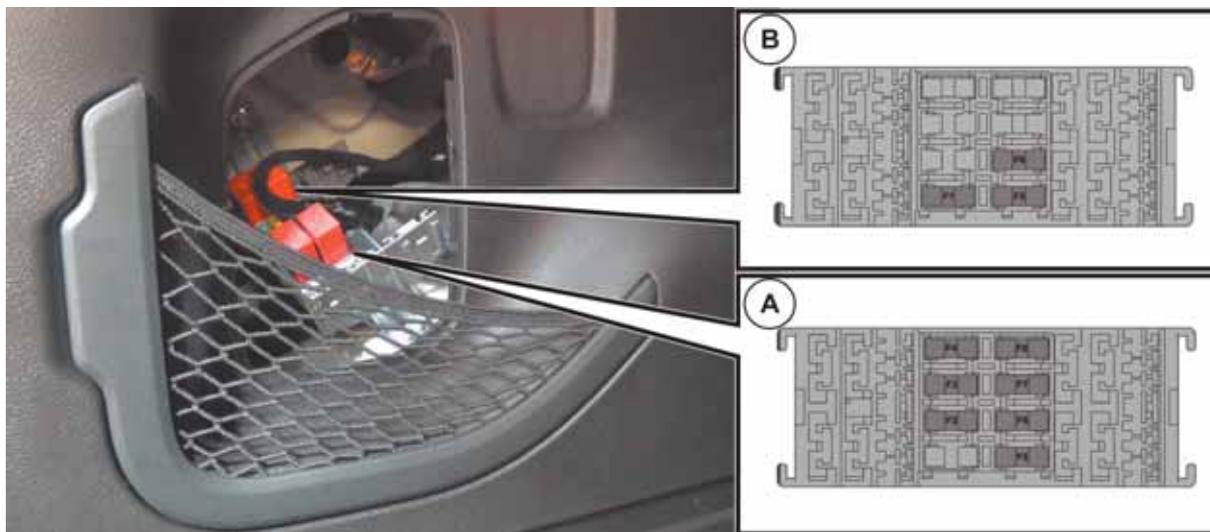
**LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX**

To access the fuses use device A fig. 166 and subsequently remove flap B.

Depending on the car fittings, there could be control unit A and/or control unit B (see fig. 167).

**A:** fuse holder central unit no.1

**B:** fuse holder control unit no.2



167

JOA0324C



205

**ENGINE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX**

fig. 163

DEVICES	FUSE	AMPERE
Horn	F10	15
Luggage compartment power socket supply	F18	20
Available	F30	-
Heated door mirrors	F88	7,5
Heated rear window	F89	30

## DASHBOARD FUSE BOX

fig. 165

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Front electric window (passenger side)	F33	20
Front electric window (driver side)	F34	20
System power supply <b>Uconnect™</b> Climate Control system, Alarm, Electric door mirror folding, EOBD system, USB port	F36	15
Safe Lock device (Driver side door unlocking - where provided)/Door unlocking/Central locking/Electric tailgate unlocking	F38	20
Windscreen/rear window washer pump	F43	20
Rear left electric window	F47	20
Rear right electric window	F48	20
Cigar lighter (where provided)	F94	15



**LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX****fig. 167**

COMMENT The luggage compartment control unit varies according to the car's equipment.

**Fuse holder control unit no. 1**

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Hi-Fi system	F2	20
Electric sunroof	F3	20
Electric front seat lumbar regulation (driver's side)	F4	7.5
Electric front seat movement (driver's side)	F5	30
Electric front seat movement (driver's and passenger's sides)	F6	7.5
Electric front seat lumbar support (driver's and passenger's sides)	F7	30
Front seat electric heating	F8	20

In addition, the control unit has a 20A fuse to protect the sunroof panel.

**Fuse holder control unit no. 2**

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Control unit for external light control on trailer	F1	10
Control unit for external lights (left side)	F5	15
Control unit for external lights (right side)	F6	15



## WARNING

**154)** If the replaced fuse blows again, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**155)** Never replace a fuse with another with a higher amp rating; **DANGER OF FIRE.**

**156)** If a general fuse (MAXI-FUSE, MEGA-FUSE, MIDI-FUSE) cuts in, do not attempt any repair and contact a Jeep Dealership.

**157)** Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition device is at **STOP**, that the key, if mechanical, has been removed and that all devices are switched off and/or disconnected.

**158)** If a general protection fuse for safety systems (airbag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact a Jeep Dealership.



## IMPORTANT

**77)** Never replace a fuse with metal wires or anything else.

**78)** If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box and the window wiper motors with the water jet.

## CHANGING A WHEEL



159) 160) 161) 162) 163) 166) 167)

### JACK



164) 165)

Please note that:

- the weight of the jack is 2.8 kg;
- the jack requires no adjustment;
- the jack cannot be repaired and in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another genuine one;
- no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

### Maintenance

- prevent any dirt from depositing on the "worm screw";
- keep the "worm screw" lubricated;
- never modify the jack.

### Conditions for non-use

- temperatures below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ;
- on sandy or muddy ground;
- on uneven ground;
- on steep roads;
- in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc...
- in direct contact with the engine or for repairs under the car;
- on boats.



### CHANGING PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car in a position that does not cause any danger to traffic and lets you change the tire in safety, as far as possible from the edge of the driving lane. The ground must be flat and sufficiently compact;
- engage the hazard warning lights and the electric parking brake;
- engage first gear or reverse or, for versions with automatic transmission, move the lever to position P (Park);
- stop the engine and put on the reflective safety jacket (for your own safety and in compliance with national laws) before getting out of the vehicle. The motor must be kept off as long as the car is lifted off the ground.

The spare tire, or depending on the version, the temporary spare tire, are located under the covering carpet in the boot fig. 168.



168

J0A0338C

To access the tire or spare tire, proceed as follows:

- open the boot door, grab device A fig. 169 and lift load platform B up, holding it with one hand;



169

J0A0284C

- grab handle C fig. 170 and lift up the covering carpet;



170

J0A0365C

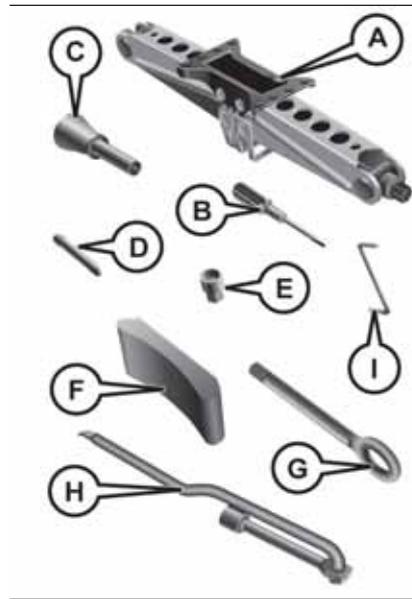
- remove the spare tire jack's attaching device;
- remove the wheel block wedge;
- remove the jack and the spanner to dismount the spare tire bolt. Turn the jack's screws to loosen the spanner and separate it from the jack mechanism;
- remove the tire from the boot.

### Tool kit bag (where there is one)

On the versions with a spare tire, inside the boot (on the right side) there is a tool kit latched to the boot's covering carpet with its own attachments.

Inside the tool kit there are fig. 171:

- A: the jack;
- B: the screwdriver;
- C: the refuelling adaptor in case of emergency;
- D: the pin to centre to wheel (where there is one, use it when mounting the spare tire);
- E: a special anti-theft bolt (where present, use when mounting/dismounting the tire bolt);
- F: a wedge to block the wheel;
- G: the towing ring;
- H: the spanner for mounting/locking the tire bolt and to work the jack;
- I: the emergency allen key to activate the sunroof (where there is one).



171

JOA0226C

### Important information about the jack

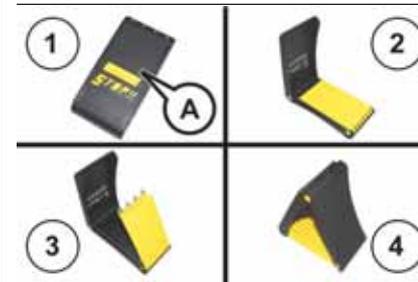
Please note that:

- the whole jack weighs 2.8kg;
- the jack requires no adjustment;

- the jack cannot be repaired: if it breaks, it must be replaced with another original;
- no tool, except the crank wheel, can be attached to the jack.

Proceed as follows:

- in case where you have to place the car on an inclined roadway, if it is very steep, or if the ground is unstable, lift out the blocking wedge A and open it like a book, as shown in the illustration fig. 172;



172

JOA0157C

- warn anyone present that the car is going to be lifted up: they need to leave the immediate vicinity and even more important, warn them not to touch the car until it has been brought back down.



No one should remain inside the car;  
 if the car has alloy rims, whose hubcaps cover the bolt, use the spanner very carefully to remove the hubcap before lifting the car up;  
 before lifting up the car, loosen the bolts on the wheel with the flat tyre without removing them, using spanner A fig. 173. While the tyre is still resting on the ground, you just need to turn the bolts one turn counter-clockwise;



173

JOA0249C

position the jack under the car, near the tyre to be changed;  
 insert the spanner D fig. 174 on the hexagon A of the jack B and turn it clockwise until the jack bracket is firmly under the area to be lifted, at the spar under the door, being careful to keep it

in line with the bracket itself at the mark indicated by the symbol  $\nabla$  on the under door coating;



174

JOA0422C

lift up the car until the tyre is off the ground by a few centimetres;

remove the bolt and the tire (for versions equipped with a tire cover, take it off after having loosened the 4 bolts that attach it and then unscrew the last bolt and remove the tire);  
 remove the jack spanner and insert the pin to centre the wheel (in case of alloy rims) to facilitate mounting the spare tire;  
 make sure the spare tire, where it comes into contact with the centre, is clean and has no debris that could later cause the attachment bolts to loosen;  
 mount the spare tire;  
 replace and screw the bolts, without tightening them;  
 if you used it, remove the aligning pin;  
 lower the car completely using the jack.  
 take the spare wheel, jack and wheel bolt removal key (see fig. 171 );  
 if the vehicle has aluminium rims, where the hub cap covers the bolts, use the key with great care to remove the hub cap before raising the vehicle;  
 tighten the bolts, alternating from one bolt to the one opposite, according to the numerical sequence illustrated in fig. 175. In the case of any doubts regarding the bolt tightening torque, contact a Jeep Dealership;  
 reposition the jack, the tools, the chock and the flat tyre inside the luggage

compartment, ensuring that they are locked correctly.



175

JOA0159C

### IMPORTANT

- ❑ Should it be absolutely necessary to operate on the road surface or near it, pay the utmost attention to vehicles in transit.
- ❑ Pay particular attention when using the key to remove the bolts: it may have sharp edges.
- ❑ Raising the vehicle any more than necessary may lower its stability: the jack may slip and injure those nearby. Do not raise the vehicle any more than required for the removal of the wheel.
- ❑ Tyres with unidirectional tread can be recognised by arrows on the side of the tyre which indicate the direction of

rotation. This must of necessity be complied with. Only in this way can the tyres maintain their characteristics in terms of grip, noise, resistance to wear and drainage on wet surfaces.

- ❑ If, after a puncture, it is necessary to fit such a tyre the wrong way round, it will be necessary to continue driving with great care, since the tyre's performance is limited in these conditions. This precaution must be borne in mind above all when the road surface is wet.
- ❑ In order to benefit completely from the unidirectional tread, it is advisable to restore all wheels to the correct direction of rotation as soon as possible.
- ❑ Make sure that the spare wheel is fitted with the valve facing outwards. The wheel may be damaged if fitted incorrectly.
- ❑ If the vehicle has a hub cap or wheel cover, do not attempt to fit it on the spare wheel.
- ❑ To prevent injury to persons, the complete tightening of the bolts must only be carried out when all of the vehicle's wheels are on the ground, to prevent the vehicle falling from the jack.
- ❑ After having travelled for about 40 km, stop and check that the bolts are tightened correctly.



### WARNING

**159)** If left in the passenger compartment, the punctured wheel and jack constitute a serious risk to the safety of occupants in the event of accidents or sharp braking. Therefore, always place both the jack and punctured wheel in the dedicated housing in the luggage compartment.

**160)** It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the vehicle next to the driving lane: make sure that the vehicle is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.

**161)** Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed. On slopes or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the chocks provided.



**162)** *The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the space-saver wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering. The overall duration of the space-saver wheel is about 3000 km, after which the relevant tyre must be replaced with another one of the same type. Never install a standard tyre on a rim that is designed for use with a space-saver wheel. Have the wheel repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more space-saver wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of the stud bolts before fitting them: they might slip out when driving!*

**163)** *The space-saver wheel (where provided) is specific to your vehicle: do not use it on other models, or use the space-saver wheel of other models on your vehicle. The space-saver wheel must only be used in the event of an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. On the space-saver wheel there is an orange label, summarising the main warnings regarding space-saver wheel usage restrictions. Never remove or cover the label. Never apply a wheel cap on a space-saver wheel.*

**164)** *The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tyre gets punctured or damaged, on the vehicle with which it is supplied or on other vehicles of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out servicing or repairs under the vehicle or to change summer/winter wheels and vice versa: we advise you to contact a Jeep Dealership. Never go under the raised vehicle: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label. Never start the engine with car raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Thus, lift the car only as needed in order to access the space-saver spare wheel.*

**165)** *When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: do not touch them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.*

**166)** *The space-saver wheel cannot be fitted with snow chains. If a front (drive) tyre is punctured and chains are needed, use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the space-saver wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels at the front axle, it is possible to use snow chains.*

**167)** *Incorrect hub cap assembly, if present, may cause it to come off when the vehicle is moving. Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between the rim and the tyre. Check tyre and space-saver wheel pressures regularly, complying with the values given in the "Technical specifications" chapter.*

## TIREKIT

(where provided)



### DESCRIPTION

! 168) 169)

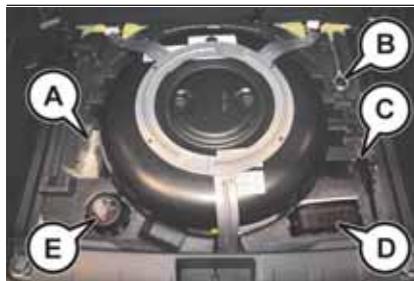
! 79)

! 3)

The TireKit is located in the luggage compartment inside its own box. The container is also equipped with a screwdriver, the tow ring and the refuelling adaptor.

### LPG versions

The car has a "TireKit" quick tyre repair kit, not a space-saver spare wheel, located in the boot inside a specific rigid preformed housing fig. 176.

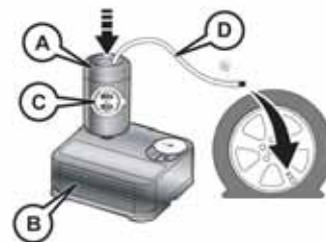


176

JOA0947C

The TireKit fig. 177 comprises:

- one cartridge A containing sealant and fitted with: transparent tube for injecting the sealant and sticker C with the wording MAX 80 km/h / 50 mph to be placed in a clearly visible position (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the tyre;
- one compressor B;
- one leaflet containing instructions for using the kit;
- a pair of gloves located in the hose compartment of the cartridge D.



177

JOA0955C

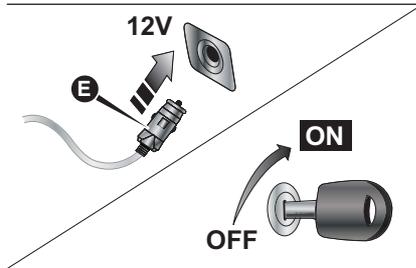
### REPAIR PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely. The car must be stopped in a lay-by, car-park or parking or service area, and the ground must be as level as possible and sufficiently compact;
- switch off the engine, apply the electrical parking brake and engage the 1st gear or reverse gear. Make sure that any passengers get out of the car and go to a safe place where they will not obstruct traffic or be exposed to the risk of injury. Wear the reflective safety jacket (compulsory by law) before getting out of the car;



- ❑ insert the cartridge A containing the sealant in the proper compartment of the compressor B, pressing it down hard. Remove the adhesive speed label C and apply it in a visible position;
- ❑ wear the gloves;
- ❑ remove the cap from the tyre valve and connect and screw the transparent tube of the sealing fluid D onto the valve. If a 250 ml cartridge is present the housing of the transparent tube is provided with removable ring to facilitate extraction. Make sure that the ON-OFF button F is in the off position (button not pressed);

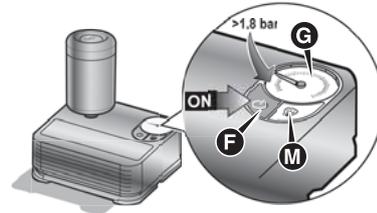


178

JOA0956

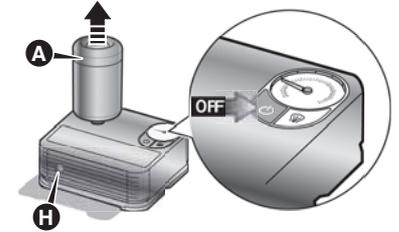
- ❑ insert the electrical connector E fig. 178 in the 12 V current socket of the car and start the engine;
- ❑ operate the compressor by pressing

- the ON-OFF button F fig. 179. When the pressure shown in the "Wheels" paragraph in the "Technical data" chapter or on the specific label appears on the pressure gauge G, stop the compressor by pressing the ON-OFF button again;
- ❑ disconnect the cartridge A fig. 180 from the compressor, by pressing the release button H and lifting the cartridge upwards.



179

JOA0957



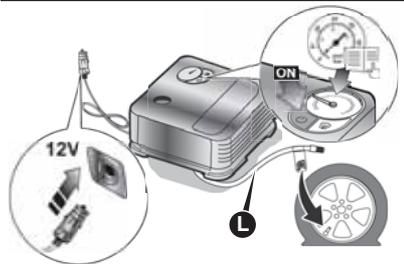
180

JOA0958

If the pressure gauge G fig. 179 indicates a pressure lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi 15 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the sealing fluid tube D from the tyre valve and remove the cartridge A from the compressor.

Move the car by approximately 10 metres to allow the distribution of the sealant. Stop the vehicle safely, operate the handbrake and restore pressure using the black inflation pipe L fig. 181 to reach the required pressure. If also in this case, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi 15 minutes after turning on, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership. After driving for about 8 km / 5 miles fig. 182, move the car to a safe and suitable area and engage the

handbrake. Take the compressor and restore pressure using the black inflation tube L.



181

JOA0959



182

JOA0960

If the pressure shown is higher than

1.8 bar / 26 psi, restore the pressure and drive safely to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If, however, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership.

### INFLATION PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car safely, as described above, and operate the electric handbrake;
- extract the black inflation tube and screw it firmly onto the tyre valve. Then follow the instructions below. Press the air release button M to adjust any excessive tyre pressure (see "Repair procedure" paragraph).

### CARTRIDGE REPLACEMENT

Proceed as follows:

- only use original cartridges, which can be purchased from the Jeep Dealership;
- to remove the cartridge, press the release button and lift it (see description above).



### WARNING

**168) IMPORTANT:** Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking. The kit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. Before using the kit, ensure that the tyre is not excessively damaged and that the rim is in good condition, otherwise do not use it and call roadside assistance. Do not remove foreign bodies from the tyre. Do not let the compressor turned on for more than 20 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard.

**169)** The information required by the applicable regulation is indicated on the Fix&Go kit package label. Carefully read the label on the cartridge before use, avoid improper use. The kit should be used by adults and cannot be used by children.





**IMPORTANT**

**79)** The sealant is effective with external temperatures of between -40°C and +55°C. The sealant has an expiry date. It is possible to repair tyres which have been damaged on tread up to a diameter of 6 mm. Show the cartridge and the label to the personnel charged with handling the tyre treated with the tyre repair kit.



**IMPORTANT**

**3)** Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

**JUMP STARTING**

If the battery is flat, a jump starting can be performed using the battery and the cables of another vehicle, or using a booster battery.

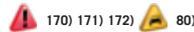
**IMPORTANT**

When using booster battery is used, comply with the utilisation and precaution instructions specified by the producer.

Do not use the booster battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12 V: the battery, the starter, the alternator and the electrical system of the vehicle could be damaged.

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is wet. The battery could break and explode!

**PREPARATION TO JUMP STARTING**



170) 171) 172) 80)

**IMPORTANT** The positive terminal (+) of the battery is shielded by a protective cover. Lift the cover to access the positive terminal.

Proceed as follows:

operate the parking brake, move the automatic transmission lever to P (Park)

or, for versions with manual gearbox, to neutral and bring the ignition device to STOP;

switch off all the other electrical appliances in the vehicle;  
 if another vehicle is ready for emergency starting, park the vehicle within the reach of the cables to be used for starting, operate the parking brake and make sure that the ignition is deactivated.

**IMPORTANT** Avoid contact between the two vehicles since this could cause a connection to earth and may result in serious injury to any people nearby.

**PROCEDURE FOR JUMP STARTING**

**IMPORTANT** If the procedure below is carried out incorrectly can cause severe injuries to people or damage the recharging system of one or both vehicles. Carefully follow the instructions given below.

**Cable connection**

Proceed as follows to carry out a jump starting:

connect one end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the vehicle with flat battery;

- connect the other end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the auxiliary battery;
- connect one end of the cable used for negative (-) to the negative terminal (-) of the auxiliary battery;
- Connect the other end of the cable used for negative (-) to an engine earth (the visible metal part of the vehicle engine with flat battery) away from the battery and the fuel injection system;
- start the vehicle engine with the auxiliary battery, let it run for a few minutes at idling. Start the engine of the vehicle with flat battery.

#### Cable disconnection.

Once the engine has been started, remove the cables proceeding as follows:

- disconnect the end of the cable used for negative (-) from the engine earth of the vehicle with flat battery;
  - disconnect the other end of the cable used for negative (-) to the negative terminal (-) of the auxiliary battery;
  - disconnect the end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the auxiliary battery;
  - disconnect one end of the cable used for positive (+) from the positive terminal (+) of the vehicle with flat battery;
- If it is often necessary to perform an emergency starting, have the vehicle

battery and the recharging system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

**IMPORTANT** Any accessories (e.g. mobile phones, etc.) connected to the vehicle current sockets, draw current even if they are not used. These devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.



#### WARNING

**170)** Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

**171)** Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.

**172)** The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.



#### IMPORTANT

**80)** Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (-) of the flat battery. The following spark could lead to battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.



## FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM



173)

This intervenes in the case of an impact causing:

- the interruption of the fuel supply with the engine consequently cutting out;
- the automatic unlocking of the doors;
- turning on the lights inside the car;
- deactivation of climate control system ventilation;
- switching on the hazard warning lights (to disable the lights, perform the “reset” procedure as described below).

On some versions, the intervention of the system is indicated by a message shown on the display. In the same way, a dedicated message on the display warns the driver if system operation is compromised.

**IMPORTANT** Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment, under the vehicle or near the tank area. After a collision, bring the ignition device to STOP to prevent the battery from running down.

### Reset procedure

To restore correct operation of the vehicle, carry out the following procedure

(this procedure must be started and completed within less than one minute):

- bring the ignition device to MAR;
- turn on the direction indicators on the right, then on the left, then again on the right and again on the left;
- now deactivate the direction indicators on the left;
- bring the ignition device to STOP;
- move the ignition device to MAR.

### LPG versions

In case of collision, the petrol feed is immediately closed, the LPG safety solenoid valves are closed and injection is interrupted to stop the engine.



### WARNING

**173)** *If, after an impact, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel system, do not reactivate the system to avoid the risk of fire.*

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER UNLOCKING

In the event of a fault, to move the gear lever from P (Park), proceed as follows:

- stop the engine and engage the electric parking brake;
- Left hand drive versions:* lift up the transmission gaiter A fig. 183 to access hole B fig. 184. *Right hand drive versions:* lift up the transmission gaiter A fig. 183 and then remove the badge , pulling it from the inside with both hands (you can access the badge once the gaiter has been lifted up) to access hole B fig. 184;



183

JOA0963C

- fully depress the brake pedal and hold it down;
- insert the screwdriver supplied perpendicularly in hole B fig. 184 and adjust the release lever;



184

J0A0964C

- place the gear lever in N (Neutral) position;
- refit the gear lever gaiter and panel correctly;
- start the engine.

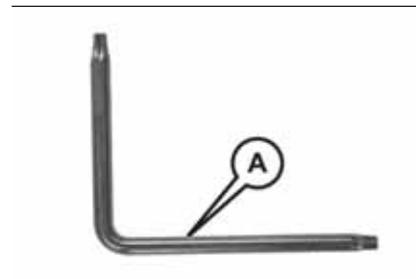
## EMERGENCY REMOVAL OF THE IGNITION KEY



The ignition key (versions with mechanical key) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).  
If the vehicle battery is flat and the key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

To remove the key manually, proceed as follows:

- stop the vehicle in safety conditions, engage a gear and the electric parking brake;
- using the wrench A fig. 185 (located in the casing containing the on-board documents), undo the fixing screws B fig. 186 for the lower cover C;



185

J0A0393C



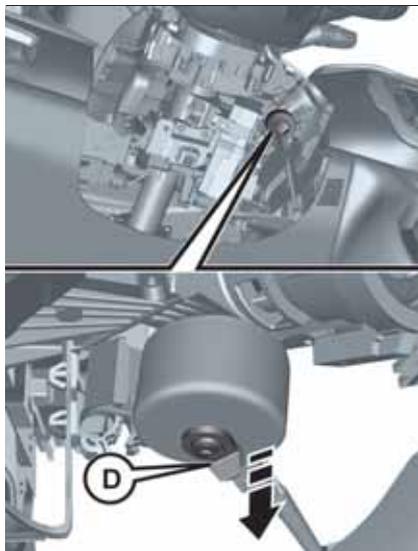
186

J0A0247C

- remove the lower steering wheel cover C by releasing it from its housing;
- pull tab D fig. 187 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove



the key, sliding it outwards;  
 once the key has been removed, refit lower cover C, make sure it locks correctly and tighten the fixing screws B firmly.



187

JOA0251C



**IMPORTANT**

**81)** It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noise might be heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.

**TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER UNLOCK**

In case of failure or flat battery, to unlock the gear lever, proceed as follows:

- stop the engine and engage the electric parking brake;
- working carefully in the point indicated by the arrow, remove the transmission trim A fig. 188 (complete with gaiter) lifting it upwards;



188

JOA0963C

- fully depress the brake pedal and hold it down;
- insert the screwdriver supplied perpendicularly in hole B fig. 189 and adjust the release lever;



189

J0A0964C

- place the gear lever in N (Neutral) position;
- refit the gear lever gaiter and panel correctly;
- start the engine.

### EMERGENCY REMOVAL OF THE IGNITION KEY

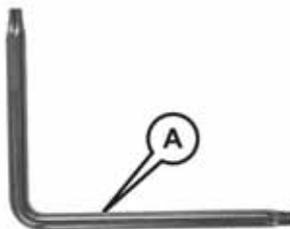


The ignition key (for versions with key without remote control) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).

If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

To remove the key manually, proceed as follows:

- stop the vehicle in safety conditions, engage a gear and the electric parking brake;
- using the wrench A fig. 190 (located in the casing containing the on-board documents), undo the fixing screws B fig. 191 for the lower cover C;



190

J0A0393C

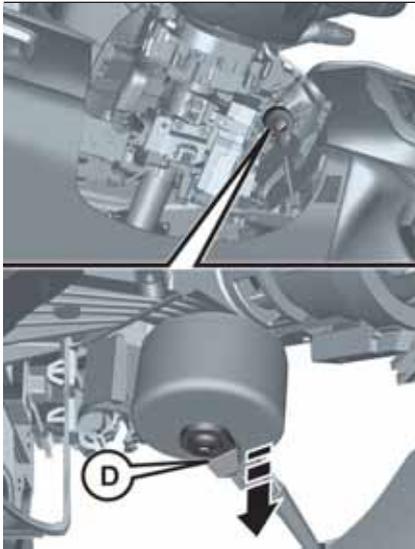


191

J0A0247C

- remove the lower steering wheel cover C by releasing it from its housing;
- pull tab D fig. 192 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards;
- once the key has been removed, refit lower cover C, make sure it locks correctly and tighten the fixing screws B firmly.





192

JOA0251C



**IMPORTANT**

**82)** *It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noise might be heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.*

**BROKEN-DOWN VEHICLE TOWING**

It is recommended to tow the vehicle with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a rescue vehicle.

**VERSIONS WITH FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) AND AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

**IMPORTANT** Avoid lifting the front (or rear) wheels only. Lifting the front (or rear) wheels only while towing might damage the transmission or the transfer unit.

**IMPORTANT** If a vehicle is towed without complying with the above requirements, the transmission and/or the transfer unit might be seriously damaged. Damage due to an incorrect towing will not be covered by the warranty.

## TOWING THE VEHICLE

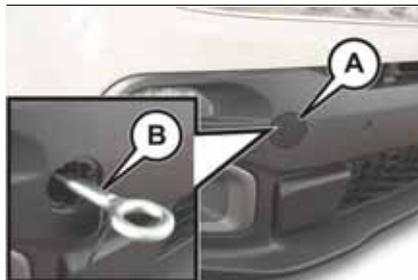
### ATTACHING THE TOW RING

**A** 174) 175) 176)

The tow ring provided with the car is located in the tool box inside the boot.

#### Front

Release cap A fig. 193 by pressing the lower part, take tow ring B from its housing in the tool support and tighten it securely on the front threaded pin.



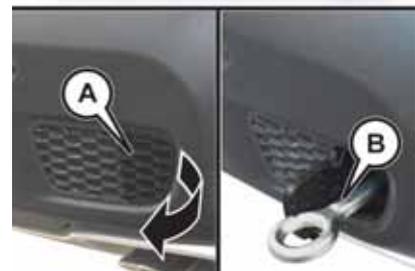
193

JOA0160C

#### Rear

Remove cap A fig. 194, take tow ring B from its housing in the tool support and

tighten it securely on the rear threaded pin.



194

JOA0961C

*Trailhawk versions:* tow hook A fig. 195, fixed type, is secured to the car body.



195

JOA0962C



#### WARNING

**174)** For versions with key without remote control, before towing, turn the ignition key to MAR and then to STOP without removing it. The steering column will automatically lock when the key is removed and the wheels cannot be steered. Also check that the gearbox is in neutral (on versions equipped with automatic transmission, check that the gear lever is in N position). For versions with electronic key, move the ignition device to MAR and then to STOP, without opening the door.



**175)** *The brake servo and the electromechanical power steering will not work while the vehicle is being towed. You will therefore need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. During towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, you must comply with all specific traffic regulations and adopt an appropriate driving behaviour. Do not start the engine while towing the car. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.*

**176)** *The front and rear tow hooks should be used only for emergencies on the road. You are allowed to tow the vehicle for short distances using an appropriate device in accordance with the highway code (a rigid bar), to move the vehicle on the road in readiness for towing or transport via a breakdown vehicle. Tow hooks **MUST NOT** be used to tow vehicles off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices. In compliance with the above conditions, towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same centre line.*

## SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

*Correct maintenance permits the performance of the vehicle to be maintained over time, as well as limited running costs and safeguarding the efficiency of the safety systems.*

*This chapter explains how.*

SCHEDULED SERVICING . . . . .	228
ENGINE COMPARTMENT . . . . .	243
BATTERY RECHARGING . . . . .	251
SERVICING PROCEDURES . . . . .	252
LIFTING THE VEHICLE . . . . .	254
WHEELS AND TYRES . . . . .	255
BODYWORK . . . . .	256



## SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the car under the best conditions. For this reason, Jeep has planned a series of checks and services at fixed distance intervals and, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described in the Scheduled Servicing Plan.

Before each coupon however you always need to pay attention to what is written in the Scheduled Servicing Plan (e.g. periodically check liquid levels, tire pressure, etc.).

The Scheduled Servicing is carried out by the Jeep Assistance Network at pre-set times. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit agreement only. If your car is used frequently for towing, the interval between one scheduled servicing operation and the next should be reduced.

**IMPORTANT** Scheduled Servicing interventions are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty. It is advisable to inform a

Jeep Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

### PERIODIC CHECKS

Every **1,000** km or before long trips check and, if necessary, top up:

- engine coolant level;
- brake fluid level;
- windscreen washer fluid level;
- tyre inflation pressure and condition;
- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- operation of screen washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windscreen/rear window wiper blades.

Every **3,000** km, check and top up if required: engine oil level.

### DEMANDING USE OF THE CAR

If the vehicle is used in one of the following conditions:

- Law enforcement (or security service), taxi service
- towing a trailer or caravan;
- dusty roads;
- short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;

the following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Scheduled Service Plan:

- check front disc brake pad condition and wear;
- check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.);
- check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belts;
- check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner.

## SERVICE SCHEDULE (1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG / 1.4 Turbo Multi Air / 2.4 Tigershark versions)

**IMPORTANT** Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check the conditions/wear of tires and any pressure adjustment; check conditions/expiry of the TireKit recharge (where there is one)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels(1)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect the condition of: LPG pipes and connectors, LPG tank fixing (1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG versions)		•		•		•		•		•

(1) Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.



Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check exhaust emissions	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Use the diagnosis socket to check supply/engine management system operation, emissions and, where provided, engine oil degradation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect conditions of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	•		•		•		•		•	
Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear	•		•		•		•		•	
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust jets, if necessary	•		•		•		•		•	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		•		•		•		•		•
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belt(s) (2)				●						
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)		●								●
Visually inspect conditions of toothed timing drive belt (1.4 Turbo Multi Air and 1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG versions)(2)				●						
Check drive transmission idler unit (PTU) oil level (4x4 versions)				●				●		
Check rear differential fluid level (4x4 versions)				●				●		
Check oil level of electro-hydraulic actuator and top up if necessary (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions with dual-clutch automatic transmission) (3)								●		

(2) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km. Regardless of the mileage, the belt must be replaced every 6 years. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage.

(3) Check to be carried out every year for cars on the road in countries with particularly severe climates (cold countries).



Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check pressure regulator and seal of the corresponding heating pipes (1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG versions)		●		●		●		●		●
Check correct fitting of injectors (positioning, clip retention) (1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG versions)		●		●		●		●		●
Change engine oil and replace oil filter (1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG and 1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions) (4) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●
Replace engine oil and oil filter (2.4 Tigershark versions - where there is one) (5)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Replace spark plugs (1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG and 1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions) (6)		●		●		●		●		●

(4) If the car's annual mileage is less than 10,000 km, the engine oil and filter must be replaced every year.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Obligatory operations

(5) The engine oil and oil filter must be replaced when the warning light on the instrument panel switches on or, in any case, every year.

(6) For 1.4 Turbo MultiAir and 1.4 T-Jet versions, to guarantee correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine, it is essential to: only use spark plugs specifically certified for these engines; all spark plugs should be of the same type and brand (see the "Engine" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter); strictly comply with the spark plugs replacement intervals on the Service Schedule. It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for plug replacement.

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Replace starter spark plug (2.4 Tigershark versions - where there is one)			●			●			●	
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(2)									
Replace timing belt (1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG and 1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions)	(2)									
Replace air cleaner cartridge (7)		●		●		●		●		●
Replace the filter inside the pressure regulator (1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG versions)						●				
Replace the paper filter (gaseous LPG) (1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG versions)		●		●		●		●		●

(2) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km. Regardless of the mileage, the belt must be replaced every 6 years. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage.

(7) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.



Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Change the brake fluid	(8)									
Replace the passenger compartment cleaner (7) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(8) Brake fluid is to be replaced every 2 years regardless of the distance travelled.

(7) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Obligatory operations

NOTE change automatic transmission oil and replace oil filter every 240,000 km.

## SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN (1.6 E.Torq versions)

**IMPORTANT** Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check the conditions/wear of tires and any pressure adjustment; check conditions/expiry of the TireKit recharge (where there is one)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels(1)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check exhaust emissions	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

(1)Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.



Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Use the diagnosis socket to check supply/engine management systems operation, emissions and, for versions/markets, where provided, engine oil degradation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect conditions of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	•		•		•		•		•	
Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear	•		•		•		•		•	
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust jets, if necessary	•		•		•		•		•	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		•		•		•		•		•
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belt(s)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Spark plug replacement		●		●		●		●		●
Replace accessory drive belt/s					●					
Replace air cleaner cartridge(2)		●		●		●		●		●
Change the brake fluid	(3)									
Replace the passenger compartment cleaner (2) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(2) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.

(3) Brake fluid is to be replaced every 2 years regardless of the distance travelled.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Obligatory operations



**SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN (Diesel versions)**

**IMPORTANT** Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check the conditions/wear of tires and any pressure adjustment; check conditions/expiry of the TireKit recharge (where there is one)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels(1)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Check exhaust emissions	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

(1) Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Use the diagnosis socket to check supply/engine management system operation, emissions and, where provided, engine oil degradation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect conditions of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	•		•		•		•		•	
Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear	•		•		•		•		•	
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust jets, if necessary	•		•		•		•		•	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		•		•		•		•		•
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•



Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belt(s) (2)				●						●
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)			●						●	
Visually inspect conditions of toothed timing drive belt (2)			●						●	
Check oil level of electro-hydraulic actuator and top up if necessary (1.6 16V Multijet versions with dual-clutch automatic transmission)(3)						●				
Check drive transmission idler unit (PTU) oil level (except 1.6 16V Multijet versions)			●				●			
Check rear differential fluid level (except 1.6 16V Multijet versions)			●				●			

(2) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km. Regardless of the mileage, the belt must be replaced every 6 years. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage.

(3) Check to be carried out every year for cars on the road in countries with particularly severe climates (cold countries).

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	(4)									
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(2)									
Replace the toothed timing drive belt	(2)									
Replace fuel filter cartridge (5)			•			•			•	
Replace air cleaner cartridge (6)		•		•		•		•		•
Change the brake fluid	(7)									

(4) The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions and is signalled by the warning light or message in the instrument panel. In any case, it must never exceed 2 years. Where the car is used mostly in urban settings you need to replace the engine oil filter every year.

(2) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km. Regardless of the mileage, the belt must be replaced every 6 years. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage.

(5) If the car runs on fuel with quality below the relevant European specification, this filter should be replaced every 20,000 km

(6) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 20,000 km.

(7) Brake fluid is to be replaced every 2 years regardless of the distance travelled.



Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Replace the passenger compartment cleaner (6) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(6) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 20,000 km.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Obligatory operations

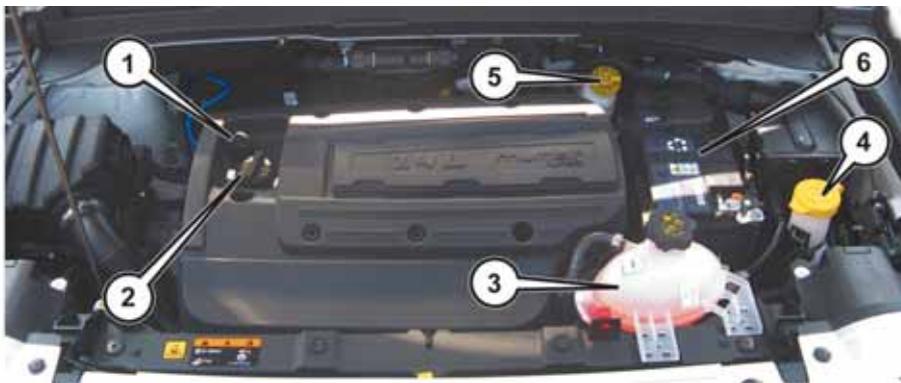
NOTE change automatic transmission oil and replace oil filter every 240,000 km.

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

### CHECKING LEVELS



#### 1.4 Turbo MultiAir version



196

JOA0138C

1. Engine oil dipstick   2. Engine oil cap/filler   3. Engine coolant   4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid   5. Brake fluid  
6. Battery



**1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG version**



197

J0A0395C

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil cap / filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Washer fluid for windscreen/rear window 5. Brake fluid 6. Battery

## 1.6 E.Torq version



198

JOA0369C

1. Engine oil dipstick   2. Engine oil cap/filler   3. Engine coolant   4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid   5. Brake fluid  
6. Battery



### 2.4 Tigershark version (where provided)



199

J0A0141C

- 1. Engine oil dipstick
- 2. Engine oil cap/filler
- 3. Engine coolant
- 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid
- 5. Brake fluid
- 6. Battery

## 1.6 16V MultiJet version



200

JOA0139C

1. Engine oil dipstick   2. Engine oil cap/filler   3. Engine coolant   4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid   5. Brake fluid  
6. Battery



**2.0 16V MultiJet version**



201

J0A0140C

1. Engine oil dipstick   2. Engine oil cap/filler   3. Engine coolant   4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid   5. Brake fluid  
6. Battery

## ENGINE OIL



Check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX references on the dipstick A. If the oil level is near or even under the MIN line, add oil using the filler B to reach the MAX line.

Take out the engine oil dipstick A, clean it with a lint-free cloth and reinsert it. Extract it again and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

## Engine oil consumption



The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1,000 km. During the initial period of use the engine oil consumption conditions should be considered as having stabilised after the first 5000 - 6000 km.

## ENGINE COOLANT



If the level is too low, unscrew the cap of reservoir C and add the fluid described in the "Technical Specifications" section.

## WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WASHER FLUID



If the level is too low, lift reservoir cap D and add the fluid described in the chapter "Technical Specifications".

## BRAKE FLUID



Check that the fluid is at the max. level. If the fluid level in the reservoir is too low, undo reservoir cap E and add the fluid described in the chapter "Technical Specifications".

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION / TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTUATION SYSTEM OIL



The transmission control oil level should only be checked at a Jeep Dealership.

## BATTERY



The battery does not require the electrolyte to be topped up with distilled water. A periodic check carried out at a Jeep Dealership is, however, necessary to check efficiency.

**IMPORTANT** After the battery is disconnected, the steering must be initialised. The warning light on the instrument panel switches on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure turn the steering wheel all the way from one end to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

**IMPORTANT** If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up.

## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes. Have the system inspected at a Jeep Dealership before the summer.



### WARNING

**177) Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.**



**178)** Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

**179)** If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). **WARNING:** risk of burns!

**180)** The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

**181)** Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility. Repeated operation of the system without fluid could damage or cause rapid deterioration of some system components.

**182)** Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.

**183)** Brake fluid is poisonous and highly corrosive. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.

**184)** The symbol ☹, on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineral-based. Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.

**185)** Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.

**186)** Using the battery with insufficient fluid irreparably damages the battery and may cause an explosion.

**187)** If the vehicle must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.

**188)** When performing any operation on the battery or near it, always protect your eyes with special goggles.



## IMPORTANT

**83)** Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with each other! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your vehicle.

**84)** The oil level must never exceed the MAX reference.

**85)** Do not add oil with specifications other than those of the oil already in the engine.

**86)** PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> anti-freeze fluid is used in the engine cooling system; use the same fluid type as that already in the cooling system when topping up. PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> may not be mixed with other types of anti-freeze fluids. In the event of topping up with an unsuitable product, under no circumstances start the engine and contact a Jeep Dealership.

**87)** Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.

**88)** *Incorrect installation of electric and electronic devices may cause severe damage to your car. After purchasing your vehicle, if you wish to install any accessories (e.g. anti-theft, radio phone, etc.), go to a Jeep Dealership, which will suggest the most suitable devices and advise you whether a higher capacity battery needs to be installed.*



### IMPORTANT

**4)** *Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership*  
**5)** *Used transmission oil contains substances that may be dangerous for the environment. It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the fluid changed.*  
**6)** *Batteries contain substances which are very dangerous for the environment. For battery replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

## BATTERY RECHARGING

### IMPORTANT

**IMPORTANT** After placing the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.

**IMPORTANT** Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Charging for a longer time may damage the battery.

**IMPORTANT** The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (-) to the negative terminal. The battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (-) symbols, and are shown on the battery cover. The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the vehicle,

before connecting it disconnect both cables of the battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

### VERSIONS WITHOUT STOP/START SYSTEM

To recharge, proceed as follows:

- disconnect the terminal from the negative battery pole;
- connect the charger cables to the battery terminals, observing the polarity;
- turn on the charger;
- when it is recharged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the battery;
- reconnect the negative battery terminal.

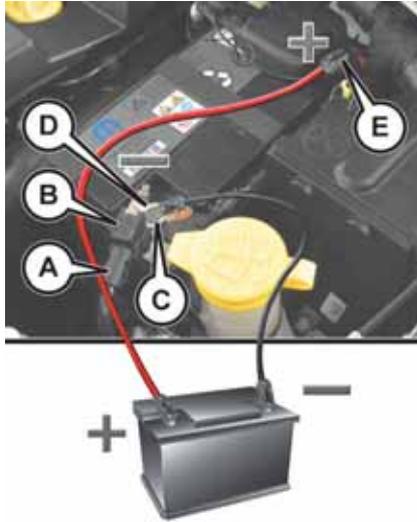
### VERSIONS WITH STOP/START SYSTEM

To recharge, proceed as follows:

- disconnect the connector A fig. 202 (pressing the button B) from the sensor C monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (-) D of the battery;
- connect the positive cable (+) of the battery charger to the positive battery terminal E and the negative cable (-) to sensor terminal D as shown;
- turn on the battery charger. At the end of the charging process, switch the



battery charger off;  
 after having disconnected the charger, reconnect connector A to the sensor C as in fig. 202.



202

JOA0700C

## SERVICING PROCEDURES



189) 190) 191)

89) 90) 91) 92) 93) 94) 95) 96)

### WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WIPER

#### Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Proceed as follows:

- raise the wiper arm, press tab A fig. 203 (left hand drive versions) or fig. 204 (right hand drive versions) of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm;



203

JOA0345C



204

JOA0517C

- fit the new blade, inserting the tab in the dedicated housing in the arm and checking that it is locked;
- lower the wiper arm on the windscreen.

**IMPORTANT** Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

#### Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Proceed as follows:

- raise cover A fig. 205, undo nut B and remove arm C;
- correctly position the new arm, fully tighten the nut B then lower the cover A.



205

J0A0346C

**IMPORTANT** Do not operate the rear window wiper with the blade lifted from the rear window.

### Windscreen washer

The windscreen jets, located on the bonnet, are fixed.

If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the reservoir (see paragraph “Engine compartment” in this chapter). Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

**IMPORTANT** In versions with a sun roof, make sure that the sun roof is closed before operating the window washer jets.

### Rear window washer

The rear window washer jets are fixed. The nozzle holder is located above the rear window.



### WARNING

**189)** The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. **DO NOT REMOVE** this system unless you need to carry out repair or servicing operations. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.

**190)** Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

**191)** The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the vehicle is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the vehicle in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.



### IMPORTANT

**89)** Incorrect servicing of the vehicle or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the vehicle performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by a Jeep Dealership.

**90)** The vehicle is equipped with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the gearbox or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the vehicle's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.

**91)** An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.



**92)** Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the vehicle. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.

**93)** The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by a Jeep Dealership.

**94)** Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to a Jeep Dealership. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a consequence, possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

**95)** Using a gearbox fluid different from that approved may compromise gearshifting quality and/or cause vibration of the gearbox itself.

**96)** It is recommended to have the vehicle serviced by a Jeep Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the vehicle, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you don't have the necessary experience.

## **LIFTING THE VEHICLE**

If the vehicle is to be lifted, go to a Jeep Dealership which is equipped with the arm lift or workshop lift.

## WHEELS AND TYRES



### SUGGESTIONS ABOUT THE ROTATION OF THE TYRES



The front and rear tyres are subject to different loads and stress due to steering, manoeuvres and braking. For this reason they are subject to uneven wear.

To resolve this problem, tyres should be rotated at the appropriate time. This operation is recommended for tyres with a deep tread pattern, suitable both for on-road and off-road driving.

Tyre rotation contributes to the preservation of the grip and traction performance on wet, muddy or snowy roads, guaranteeing optimal driveability of the vehicle.

In the case of irregular wear of the tyres, the reason must be identified and corrected before rotating them.



#### WARNING

**192)** Do not cross switch the tyres if they are "unidirectional" type. In this case, always take care not to fit the tyres with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the vehicle.

**193)** Travelling with partially or completely deflated tyres can cause safety problems and damage the concerned tyre beyond repair.



#### IMPORTANT

**97)** The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.

**98)** If tyre pressure is too low, the tyre may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.

**99)** Do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the vehicle to the left-hand side, and vice versa.

**100)** Never submit alloy rims to repainting treatments requiring the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.

### SNOW CHAINS



**Front-wheel drive and four-wheel drive versions:** 7-mm snow chains can be used on 215/65 R16 and 215/60 R17 tyres.

Chains cannot be fitted on 225/55 R18 tyres. e di identifi.

**IMPORTANT** Use snow chains in accordance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) are considered as winter equipment; therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

The snow chains may be applied only to the front wheel tyres.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.

Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the vehicle.

Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect vehicle driveability,



with the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents.



### IMPORTANT

**101)** *Keep the vehicle's speed down when snow chains are fitted; never exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.*

## BODYWORK

### PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

**Paintwork** 102) 7)

Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

#### **Versions with matt paint** (where provided)

Some parts of the vehicle are painted with a matte paintwork which requires special care for its preservation 103)

#### **Washing the car**

To correctly wash the car, follow these instructions:

- if the vehicle is washed remove the aerial from the roof;
- Versions with stickers* (where provided): avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car by hand only, using pH-neutral detergents Dry it with a damp chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.

- if high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the vehicle, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term;
- wash the bodywork using a low pressure jet of water;
- wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge;
- rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather.



### IMPORTANT

**102)** *In order to preserve the aesthetic appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the vehicle.*

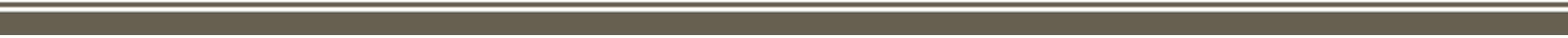
**103)** Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the vehicle only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opaqueness of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.



### IMPORTANT

**7)** Detergents pollute the environment. Only wash your vehicle in areas equipped to collect and treat wastewater from this type of activity.





## TECHNICAL DATA



*Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this chapter and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their vehicle.*

IDENTIFICATION DATA . . . . .	.260
ENGINE . . . . .	.261
WHEELS . . . . .	.265
DIMENSIONS . . . . .	.269
WEIGHTS . . . . .	.273
SUPPLIES . . . . .	.279
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS . . . . .	.283
PERFORMANCE . . . . .	.287
FUEL CONSUMPTION . . . . .	.288
CO2 EMISSIONS . . . . .	.290
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE .	.292



## IDENTIFICATION DATA

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on a plate on the front left corner of the dashboard cover fig. 206, which can be seen from outside the vehicle, through the windscreen.

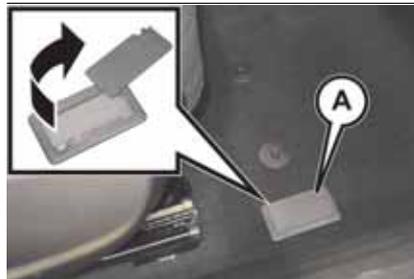


206

J0A0030C

This number is also stamped on the passenger compartment floor, next to the front right seat.

Slide flap A fig. 207, operating as shown in the figure, to access.



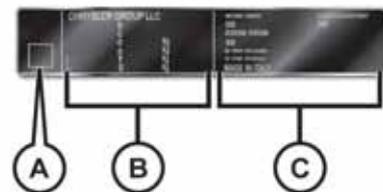
207

J0A0028C

### VIN PLATE

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 208 and shows the data about:

- A: correct value of smoke coefficient (for Diesel engines);
- B: name of the manufacturer, vehicle type-approval number, vehicle identification number, max. permitted weights;
- C: engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, colour code, additional information.



208

J0A0446C

## ENGINE

Versions	1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG	1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140/170 OHP	1.6 E.Torq	2.4 Tigershark(*)
Engine code	55277701	55263624 55263623(**)	55263842	-
Cycle	Otto	Otto	Otto	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	72.0 × 84.0	72.0 × 84.0	77 × 85.8	88.0 × 97.0
Total displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> )	1368	1368	1598	2360
Compression ratio	9.8 ± 0.2	10 : 1	11 : 1	10 : 1
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	88	100(*) / 103 / 125(**)	81	129
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	120	136(*) / 140 / 170(**)	110	175
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5000	5000 / 5500(**)	5500	6400

(\*) Where fitted

(\*\*) 1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP version



Versions	1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG	1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140/170 OHP	1.6 E.Torq	2.4 Tigershark(*)
Maximum torque (EEC) (Nm)	215	230 / 250(**)	152	230
Maximum torque (EEC) (kgm)	22	23.5 / 25.5(**)	15.5	23.4
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	2500	1750 / 2500(**)	4500	3900
Spark plugs	NGK IKR9J8	NGK IKR9J8	NGK - SINGLE IR - ZKR7BI - 10 JAPAN C128	
Fuel	Automotive LPG (Specification EN589) (LPG fuel supply)/Green unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (Specification EN228) (petrol fuel supply)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)

(\*) Where fitted

(\*\*) 1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP version

Versions	1.6 16V MultiJet 95 HP	1.6 16V MultiJet 105 HP	1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP(*)
Engine code	55260384	55260384	55260384
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	79.5 × 80.5	79.5 × 80.5	79.5 × 80.5
Total displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> )	1598	1598	1598
Compression ratio	16.5 : 1	16.5 : 1	16.5 : 1
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	70	77	85 / 88
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	95	105	115 / 120
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4000	4500	3750
Maximum torque (EEC) (Nm)	320	320	320
Maximum torque (EEC) (kgm)	32.6	32.6	32.6
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	1750	1750
Fuel	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)

(\*) Where fitted



Versions	2.0 16V Multijet 120 HP	2.0 16V Multijet 140 HP	2.0 16V Multijet 170 HP
Engine code	55263087	55263087 / 55263088 (*)	55263088
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	83 × 90.4	83 × 90.4	83 × 90.4
Total displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> )	1956	1956	1956
Compression ratio	16.5	16.5	16.5
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	88	103	125
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	120	140	170
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4000	3750 / 4000 (*)	3750
Maximum torque (EC) (Nm)	320	350	350
Maximum torque (EC) (kgm)	32.6	35.7	35.7
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1250	1500 / 1750 (*)	1750
Fuel	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)

(\*) Versions with automatic transmission

## WHEELS

### RIMS AND TYRES

Alloy or pressed steel rims. Tubeless radial carcass tyres.

All approved tyres are listed in the Registration Document.

**IMPORTANT** If there are any discrepancies between the “Owner Handbook” and the “Registration Document”, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels.

**IMPORTANT** Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.

### SPACE SAVER SPARE WHEEL

(where provided)

**Tyre:** T145/90 R16 106M

**Rim:** 4.0 B x 16H ET22



#### WARNING

**194)** *If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.*

**195)** *DO NOT fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and after sale tyres provided with Rim Protector. Use of unsuitable tyres and wheel caps may cause sudden decrease of tyre pressure.*



**RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED**

194) 195)

Versions	Wheels	Tyres	Snow tyres
<b>1.4 T-Jet 120 HP LPG</b>	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
<b>1.4 Turbo Multi Air</b>	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
<b>1.6 E.Torq</b>	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
<b>2.4 Tigershark(*)</b>	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 17 ET40(**)	215/60 R17 96H (M+S)(**)	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)

(\*) Where fitted

(\*\*) Trailhawk versions

Versions	Wheels	Tyres	Snow tyres
<b>1.6 16V MultiJet</b>	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
<b>2.0 16V MultiJet</b>	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 17 ET40(**)	215/60 R17 96H (M+S)(**)	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)(**)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)

(\*\*) Trailhawk versions



**COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE**

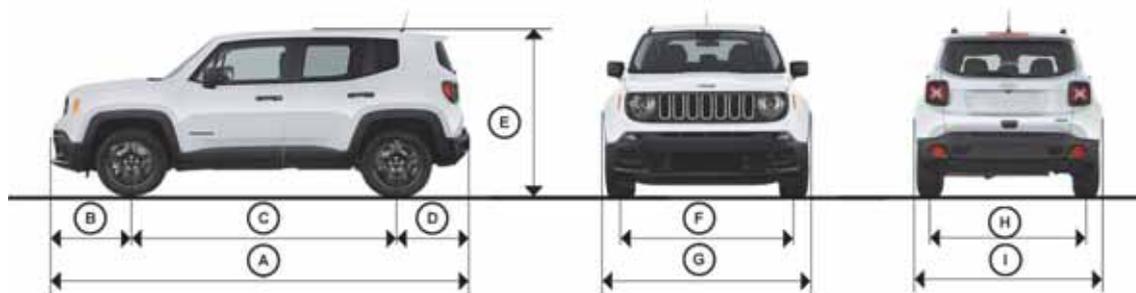
When the tires are warm, the inflation pressure should be + 0.3 bar in relation to the recommended figure. However, recheck that the value is correct with the tyre cold. With snow tyres, add +0.2 bar to the pressure value prescribed for standard tyres.

Tyres	Unladen/medium load		Full load		Full size spare wheel (*)	Space saver spare wheel
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear		
215/65 R16 98H	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4		
215/60 R17 96H	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4	2.4	4.2
225/55 R18 98V	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4		

(\*) After using the spare wheel in an emergency, where necessary, align the pressure of the wheel to the recommended value as soon as possible, with reference to the following table.

## DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with car unladen.



209

JOA0019C

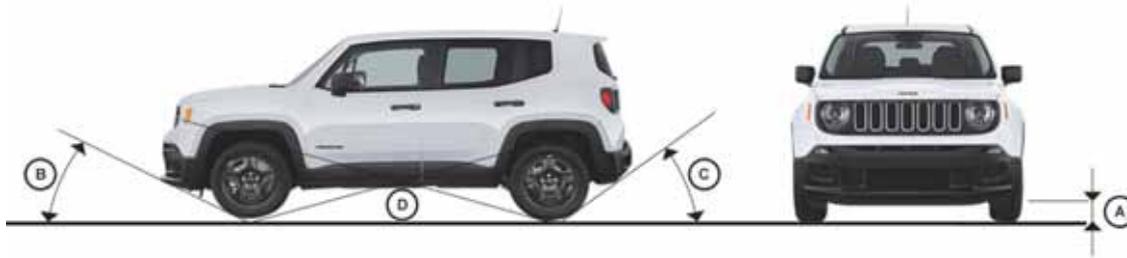


TECHNICAL DATA

A	B	C	D	E(*)	F	G	H	I
4255 / 4259(**)	892	2570	793 / 797(**)	1667 / 1697(***)	1551 / 1541(**)	2023	1553 / 1541(**)	1805

(\*) Trailhawk versions: 1697 / 1727 (with roof bars)  
 (\*\*) Trailhawk versions  
 (\*\*\*) With roof rack bars

## MINIMUM GROUND CLEARANCE/TYPICAL ANGLES



210

JOA0242C

### "Minimum ground clearance" (reference A)

The clearance value is measured next to the lower edge of the differential. This value also defines those for the "Approach angle" the "Departure angle" and the "Breakover angle".

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres.

*Front wheel drive (FWD) versions:* 171 mm

*Four-wheel drive (4WD) versions:* 201 mm

*Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW):* 225 mm

### "Approach angle" (reference B)

The approach angle is determined by the horizontal line of the road surface and by the tangent line passing between the front wheel and the most projecting low point of the car.



271

The wider the angle, the lower the chance to hit an obstacle with the body or chassis, climbing a steep slope or overcoming an obstacle.

*Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 17.9°*

*Four-wheel drive (4WD) versions: 21°*

*Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 30.5°*

#### **"Departure angle" (reference C)**

The departure angle is determined by the same lines of the "Approach angle", and refers to the rear part of the car.

*Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 29.7°*

*Four-wheel drive (4WD) versions: 32.1°*

*Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 34.3°*

#### **"Breakover angle" (reference D)**

The value of the "Breakover angle" is linked to the ground clearance of the car and indicates the attitude of the car to overcome a wedge, more or less steep, preventing the car from resting on the ground with the body or chassis after touching the wedge with its lowest and most projecting parts (usually the underbody), because this would highly reduce wheel grip.

The wheels, without a suitable grip to the ground, will not have sufficient hold to move the car, and will surge.

The higher the ground clearance, the wider the breakover angle. Always bear in mind that the higher the ground clearance, the lower the stability, due to a higher centre of gravity which reduces the side rollover angle.

*Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 21.2°*

*Four-wheel drive (4WD) versions: 24°*

*Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 25.7°*

## WEIGHTS

Weights (kg)	1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG	1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP(***)
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1430	1320	1430
Payload including the driver(****)	555	545 / 560(**)	580
Maximum permitted loads(*****)			
– front axle	1150	1050	1150
– rear axle	1000	900	1000
- total:	1985	1865 / 1880(**)	2010
Towable loads			
– braked trailer	900	1000 / 1200(**)	1200
– trailer without brakes	600	400 / 600 (**)	600

(\*\*\*) Versions with automatic transmission

(\*\*\*\*) If special equipment is fitted (sunroof, tow hitch, etc.) the unladen car weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload in relation to the maximum permissible loads.

(\*\*) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(\*\*\*\*\*)) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load platform within the maximum permitted loads.



Weights (kg)	1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG	1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP(***)
Maximum load on the roof (versions with roof rack bars)	70	70	70
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60	60	60

(\*\*\*) Versions with automatic transmission

WARNING Petrol/LPG versions: for some versions/markets, trailers cannot be towed so there are no provisions for fitting a tow hook.

Weights (kg)	1.6 E.Torq	2.4 Tigershark(*)
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1320	1575
Payload including the driver(***)	545	505
Maximum permitted loads(****)		
– front axle	1050	1150
– rear axle	900	1000
- total:	1865	2080
Towable loads		
– braked trailer	800	905
– trailer without brakes	600	400
Maximum load on the roof (versions with roof rack bars)	70	70
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60	60

(\*) Where fitted

(\*\*\*) If special equipment is fitted (sunroof, tow hitch, etc.) the unladen car weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload in relation to the maximum permissible loads.

(\*\*\*\*) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load platform within the maximum permitted loads.



Weights (kg)	1.6 16V MultiJet
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1390 / 1415 (**)
Payload including the driver(***)	515
Maximum permitted loads(****)	
– front axle	1050
– rear axle	900
- total:	1905 / 1930 (**)
Towable loads	
– braked trailer	1000 / 900 (**)
– trailer without brakes	400
Maximum load on the roof (versions with roof rack bars)	70
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60

(\*\*) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(\*\*\*) If special equipment is fitted (sunroof, tow hitch, etc.) the unladen car weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload in relation to the maximum permissible loads.

(\*\*\*\*) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

Weights (kg)	2.0 16V Multijet 120/140 HP	2.0 16V Multijet 140/170 HP(*)
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1430	1530(**) / 1535(***) / 1540(*****)
Payload including the driver(****)	580	550(**) / 545(***) / 540(*****)
Maximum permitted loads(*****)		
– front axle	1150	1150
– rear axle	1000	1000
- total:	2010	2080
Towable loads		
– braked trailer	1500	1500
– trailer without brakes	600	600

(\*) Versions with automatic transmission

(\*\*) 2.0 16V Multijet 140CV versions

(\*\*\*) 2.0 16V Multijet 170CV versions

(\*\*\*\*\*) Automatic transmission versions for specific markets

(\*\*\*\*) If special equipment is fitted (sunroof, tow hitch, etc.) the unladen car weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload in relation to the maximum permissible loads.

(\*\*\*\*\*) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load platform within the maximum permitted loads.



Weights (kg)	2.0 16V Multijet 120/140 HP	2.0 16V MultiJet 140/170 HP(*)
Maximum load on the roof (versions with roof rack bars)	70	70
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60	60

(\*) Versions with automatic transmission

## SUPPLIES

	1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG	1.4 Turbo Multi Air	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	48	48	Unleaded petrol with RON no lower than 95 (Specification EN228) (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions) / Unleaded petrol with RON no lower than 95 (Specification EN228/LPG (Specification EN589) (1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG versions)
including a reserve of (litres):	5 ÷ 7	5 ÷ 7	
Fuel tank (LPG) (litres):	38	–	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLO <sup>UP</sup> (*)
Engine cooling system	5.5	5.2	
Engine sump and filter (litres):	3.25	3.6	SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions) / SELENIA Multipower GAS (1.4 T-JET 120HP Petrol/LPG versions)

(\*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a mixture of 60% PARAFLO<sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water.



	1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG	1.4 Turbo Multi Air	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	2.0	2.0 / 2.1(**) / 6.0 (***)	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE (versions with manual transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission) / TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 (versions with automatic transmission)
Hydraulic brakes circuit (kg):	0.83	0.83	TUTELA TOP 4/S
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(\*\*) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(\*\*\*) Versions with automatic transmission

	1.6 E.Torq	2.4 Tigershark(*)	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	48	48	Unleaded petrol with RON no lower than 95 (EN228 specifications)
including a reserve of (litres):	5 ÷ 7	5 ÷ 7	
Engine cooling system	5.6	6.45	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU <sup>UP(**)</sup>
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.7	5.3	SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. (1.6 E.Torq versions) / SELENIA K POWER 0W-20 (2.4 Tigershark versions)
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	2.0	–	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE (versions with manual transmission) / TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 (2.4 Tigershark versions)
Hydraulic brakes circuit (kg):	0.83	0.83	TUTELA TOP 4/S
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	3.0	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(\*) Where fitted

(\*\*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a mixture of 60% PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water.



	1.6 16V MultiJet	2.0 16V MultiJet	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	48	48	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)
including a reserve of (litres):	5 ÷ 7	5 ÷ 7	
Engine cooling system	6.1	6.5	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> (*)
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.8	4.3	SELENIA WR FORWARD
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	1.8	2.0(**) / 6.0(***)	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE (versions with manual transmission) / TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 (versions with automatic transmission)
Idler unit (PTU) (litres):	–	0.4	TUTELA TRANSMISSION B-5X
Rear differential (litres):	–	0.6	TUTELA TRANSMISSION COMPAQ DRIVE
Hydraulic brakes circuit (kg):	0.83	0.83	TUTELA TOP 4/S
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(\*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a mixture of 60% PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water.

(\*\*) Versions with manual transmission

(\*\*\*) Versions with automatic transmission

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.



104)

### PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Replacement interval
Lubricant for petrol engines (except 2.4 Tigershark engine)	<b>SAE 0W-30</b> ACEA C2 / API SN	<b>9.55535-GS1</b>	<b>SELENIA DIGITEK P.E.</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F020.B12	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan
Lubricant for petrol engines (2.4 Tigershark engine)	<b>SAE 0W-20</b> API SN	<b>9.55535-CR1 or MS-6395</b>	<b>SELENIA K POWER 0W-20</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F029.F14	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan
Lubricant for petrol/LPG engines	<b>SAE 5W-40</b> ACEA C3/API SM	<b>9.55535-T2</b>	<b>SELENIA Multipower GAS</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F922.E09	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan
Lubricant for diesel engines	<b>SAE 0W-30</b> ACEA C2	<b>9.55535-DS1 or MS.90047</b>	<b>SELENIA WR FORWARD</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F.842.F13	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan

If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.





**IMPORTANT**

**104)** *The use of products with different specifications than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine that is not covered by the warranty.*

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	Synthetic lubricant.	<b>9.55550-AV5 or MS.90030-A5</b>	<b>TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F139.I11	Lubricant for versions with AT9 automatic transmission
	Fully synthetic oil with dedicated additive.	<b>9.55550-SA1 or MS.90030-H1</b>	<b>TUTELA CS SPEED</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F005.F98	Lubricant for electro-hydraulic actuator (dual clutch automatic transmission versions)
	SAE 75W grade synthetic lubricant.	<b>9.55550-MZ6 or MS.90030-M1</b>	<b>TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F002.F10	Manual gearbox and differential
	Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high temperatures. N.L.G.I. consistency 1-2.	<b>9.55580-GRAS II</b>	<b>TUTELA ALL STAR</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F702.G07	Wheel side constant velocity joints
	Grease for constant velocity joints with low friction coefficient. N.L.G.I. consistency 0-1.	<b>9.55580-GRAS II</b>	<b>TUTELA STAR 700</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F701.C07	Differential side constant velocity joints
	SAE 75W-90 API GL5 grade synthetic lubricant.	<b>9.55550-DA6</b>	<b>TUTELA TRANSMISSION B-5X</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F006.A14	Transfer unit (PTU - 4x4 versions)
	SAE 75W-90 API GL5 grade synthetic lubricant.	<b>9.55550-DA7</b>	<b>TUTELA TRANSMISSION COMPAQ DRIVE</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F007.A14	Rear differential (RDM) (4x4 versions)



Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Brake fluid	Synthetic fluid for brake and clutch systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS no. 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925 SAE J1704.	<b>9.55597 or MS.90039</b>	<b>TUTELA TOP 4/S</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F005.F15	Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls
Diesel fuel additive	Antifreeze additive for diesel, with protective action for diesel engines.		<b>PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F601.L06	To be mixed with diesel (25 cc per 10 litres)
Protective agent for radiators	Red protective with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications.	<b>9.55523 or MS.90032</b>	<b>PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup></b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01	Cooling circuits proportions of use: 50% water 50% protective fluid(**)
Windscreen/rear window washer fluid	Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-11 specifications.	<b>9.55522 or MS.90043</b>	<b>PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35</b> Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.D16	To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems

(\*\*) For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% protective fluid and 40% distilled water is recommended.

## PERFORMANCE

Top speeds that can be reached after the initial period of vehicle use.

Versions	km/h
1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG	178
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP	181
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP(*)	181
1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP	196
1.6 E.Torq	177
2.4 Tigershark(**)	–
1.6 16V MultiJet 95 HP	167
1.6 16V MultiJet 105 HP	171
1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP	178
1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP(*)	178
2.0 16V MultiJet 120 HP	176
2.0 16V MultiJet 140 HP	182
2.0 16V MultiJet 170 HP	196

(\*) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(\*\*) Where fitted



## FUEL CONSUMPTION

The fuel consumption values given in the table below are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by specific European Directives.

**IMPORTANT** The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the vehicle, trim level/equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, vehicle load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured. The fuel consumption will get more regular only after having driven the first 3000 km.

### FUEL CONSUMPTION ACCORDING TO THE CURRENT EUROPEAN DIRECTIVE (litres/100 km)

Versions	Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
<b>1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG</b>	9.4 <sup>(****)</sup> / 12.4 <sup>(*****)</sup>	5.4 <sup>(****)</sup> / 7.2 <sup>(*****)</sup>	6.9 <sup>(****)</sup> / 9.1 <sup>(*****)</sup>
<b>1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP</b>	7.6	5.1	6.0
<b>1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP(*)</b>	7.4	5.0	5.9
<b>1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP(**)</b>	8.7	5.9	6.9
<b>1.6 E.Torq</b>	8.8	5.1	6.5
<b>1.6 E.Torq Stop/Start</b>	7.8	5.0	6.0

(\*\*\*\*) Running on petrol

(\*\*\*\*\*) Running on LPG

(\*) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(\*\*) Versions with automatic transmission

Versions	Urban	Extra-urban	Combined
<b>2.4 Tigershark(***)</b>			
<b>1.6 16V MultiJet 95 HP</b>	5.1	4.0	4.4
<b>1.6 16V MultiJet 105 HP</b>	5.1	4.0	4.4
<b>1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP</b>	5.1	4.0	4.4
<b>1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP(*)</b>	5.2	4.1	4.5
<b>2.0 16V MultiJet 120 HP</b>	6.0	4.6	5.1
<b>2.0 16V MultiJet 140 HP</b>	6.0	4.6	5.1
<b>2.0 16V MultiJet 140 HP(**)</b>	6.7	5.1	5.7
<b>2.0 16V MultiJet 170 HP(**)</b>	6.9	5.1	5.8

(\*\*\*) Where fitted

(\*) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(\*\*) Versions with automatic transmission



## CO<sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS

The CO<sub>2</sub> emission levels given in the following table refer to combined consumption.

Versions	CO EMISSIONS <sub>2</sub> ACCORDING TO THE EUROPEAN DIRECTIVE IN FORCE (g/km)
1.4 T-jet 120 HP Petrol/LPG	160(****) / 148(*****)
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP	140
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP(*)	137
1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP(**)	160
1.6 E.Torq	149
1.6 E.Torq Stop/Start	141
2.4 Tigershark(***)	
1.6 16V MultiJet 105 HP	115
1.6 16V MultiJet 105 HP	115
1.6 16V Multijet 115/120 HP	115

(\*\*\*\*) Running on petrol

(\*\*\*\*\*) Running on LPG

(\*) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(\*\*) Versions with automatic transmission

(\*\*\*) Where fitted

Versions	CO EMISSIONS <sub>2</sub> ACCORDING TO THE EUROPEAN DIRECTIVE IN FORCE (g/km)
<b>1.6 16V MultiJet 115/120 HP(*)</b>	118
<b>2.0 16V MultiJet 120 HP</b>	134
<b>2.0 16V MultiJet 140 HP</b>	134
<b>2.0 16V MultiJet 140 HP(**)</b>	150
<b>2.0 16V MultiJet 170 HP(**)</b>	151

(\*) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(\*\*) Versions with automatic transmission



## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE**

---

(Where provided)

FCA has been committed for many years to safeguarding the environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, FCA is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or an FCA-authorized collection and scrapping centre. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from an FCA dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various FCA brands.

## MULTIMEDIA



This chapter describes the main functions of the **Uconnect™ 5" LIVE** or **Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE** or **Uconnect™ 8,4" HD Nav LIVE** remote info systems which may be installed on the car.

TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION . . . . .	.294
Uconnect™ 5" LIVE. . . . .	.296
Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE . . . . .	.310
Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav LIVE . . . . .	.325
MOPAR® CONNECT. . . . .	.340
OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS . . . . .	.341



## TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION



196) 197)



105) 106)

### ROAD SAFETY

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off.

Read the instructions for the system carefully before setting off.

### RECEPTION CONDITIONS

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

**IMPORTANT** The volume may be increased when receiving traffic information and news.

### CARE AND MAINTENANCE

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

the display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.

never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the display lens.  
 Prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

### MULTIMEDIA DEVICES

**IMPORTANT** Some multimedia player devices may not be compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the car. Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses which, if installed on the car, could increase the vulnerability of the car's electric/electronic systems to hacking.

### ANTITHEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will

ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

### Entering the secret code

(excluding the versions with a Uconnect 7" HD Nav LIVE system)

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show "Please enter Anti-Theft Code" followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code.

The secret code has four numbers from 0 to 9: to insert the code numbers, rotate the BROWSE/ENTER dial and press to confirm.

After entering the fourth digit, the system begins operating.

If an incorrect code is entered, the system displays "Incorrect Code" to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

After the 3 available attempts to enter the code, the system displays "Incorrect Code. Radio locked. Wait for 30 minutes". After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

### Vehicle radio passport

(excluding the versions with a Uconnect 7" HD Nav LIVE system)

This document certifies ownership of the

system. The vehicle radio passport shows the system model, serial number and secret code.

In case you lose the radio passport, please go to Jeep Assistance Network with an ID and the car papers.

**IMPORTANT** Keep the vehicle radio passport in a safe place so that you can give the information to the relevant authorities if the system is stolen.

### **IMPORTANT**

In the event of a fault, the system must only be checked and repaired by a Jeep Dealership.

If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.

If the vehicle is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into “thermal protection” mode, suspending operation until the radio temperature returns to acceptable levels.

Look at the screen only when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.



### **WARNING**

**196)** Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.

**197)** If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).



### **IMPORTANT**

**105)** Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the panel or the display.

**106)** Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.



## Uconnect™ 5" LIVE

### CONTROLS ON FRONT PANEL



211

JOA0891C

## Front panel control summary table

Button	Functions	Mode
<b>PHONE</b>	Phone data display	Short button press
<b>MEDIA</b>	Source selection: USB, AUX (where provided) or <b>Bluetooth®</b>	Short button press
<b>RADIO</b>	Access to Radio mode with possibility of selecting AM, FM or DAB (where provided)	Short button press
<b>ON/OFF</b>	Display on/off	Short button press
<b>SETTINGS</b>	Access the settings menu	Short button press
<b>APPS</b>	Access to the additional functions: (e.g. Time display, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Radio and <b>Uconnect™LIVE</b> services where provided)	Short button press
<b>TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER</b>	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station or select previous/next track	Knob clockwise/anticlockwise turning
	Confirmation of the option displayed Opens the radio station list (if available) or the songs lists (Media source)	Short button press



Button	Functions	Mode
<b>BACK</b>	Exit the selection/return to previous screen	Short button press
<b>MUTE</b>	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause) Activation/deactivation of microphone (in Phone mode)	Short button press
<b>VOLUME</b> 	Switching on	Short button press
	Switching off	Short button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

(where provided)

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



212

JOA0004C



299

## Controls on steering wheel summary table

Button	Interaction
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The instrument panel displays a list of the last 10 calls and favourite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Exits from the instrument panel display of the last calls (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>

## Controls behind the steering wheel

Buttons	Interaction
<b>Button A (steering wheel left side)</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or selection of USB next track</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track</li> </ul>
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB, AUX (where provided). Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or select USB previous track</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</li> </ul>
<b>Button B (steering wheel right side)</b>	
<b>Increasing volume</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume increase</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume increase</li> </ul>
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
<b>Decreasing volume</b>	
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume decrease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume decrease</li> </ul>



## "TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

Press the "OK" button **to confirm** the selection.

**To go back to the previous screen**, press the  (Delete) button or /Done, depending on the active screen.

## USB/AUX SOURCE

The car has a USB/AUX port (where provided) on the central tunnel.

## RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

**At the top:** the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.

**In the middle:** display of the name of the current radio station and the buttons   for selecting the previous or next radio station.

**At the bottom:** display of the following buttons:

 "Browse": list of the radio stations available;

-  "AM/FM": "AM/DAB", "FM/DAB": selection of the desired frequency band (button reconfigurable according to the band selected: AM,FM or DAB);
-  "Tune": manual radio station tuning (not available for DAB radios);
-  "Info": additional information on the source being listened to;
-  "Audio": access to the "Audio Settings" screen.

## Audio menu

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

-  "Equaliser" (where provided);
-  "Balance/Fader" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment);
-  "Volume/Speed" (excluding versions with Hi-Fi system) speed-dependent automatic volume adjustment;
-  "Loudness" (where provided);
-  "Auto-On Radio" (selects the radio operation when the ignition device is turned to MAR).

## MEDIA MODE

IMPORTANT Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

## Track selection (Browse)

With Media mode active, briefly press buttons   to play the previous/next track or keep buttons   pressed to fast rewind/forward the track.

NOTE For languages not supported by the system which feature special characters (e.g. Greek), the keyboard is not available. In these cases this function will be limited.

## Bluetooth SOURCE

### Pairing an audio device Bluetooth®

Proceed as follows:

-  activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
-  Press the MEDIA button on the front panel;
-  if the "Media" source is active, press the "Source" button;
-  select the **Bluetooth®** Media source;
-  press the "Add Device" button;
-  search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);
-  when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed;

if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. Answer "Yes" to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices that will be paired subsequently). If "No" is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of pairing. The last device connected will have the highest priority;

an audio device can also be paired by pressing the  PHONE button on the front panel and by selecting "Settings" or, from the "Settings" menu, selecting "Phone/Bluetooth".

**IMPORTANT** If the **Bluetooth®** pairing between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone owner's handbook.

## PHONE MODE

**Activation of phone mode:** press the  PHONE button on the frontplate.

Use the buttons on the display to:

- dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);
- display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
- display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;

pair up to 10 phones/audio devices to make access and connection easier and quicker;

transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

**NOTE:** Cell phone audio is transmitted via the car audio system: the system automatically deactivates the audio system when you use the Phone function.

**NOTE** To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website

### Pairing a mobile phone

Proceed as follows:

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the cell phone;
- press the  PHONE button on the front panel;
- if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- select "Yes" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone (if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);
- when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;

from the "Phone" screen you can always pair a mobile phone by pressing the "Settings" button: press the "Add Device" button and proceed as described above;

during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;

when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favourite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first associated device as favourite.

**NOTE.** To ensure proper operation after updating the phone software, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of Bluetooth devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

### Making a phone call

Proceed as follows:

- selecting the  icon (mobile phone phonebook);
- selecting "Recent Calls";
- selecting the  icon (graphic keyboard);
- pressing the "Redial" button.



**Call browsing**

(where provided)

Using the  $\triangle$  /  $\nabla$  steering wheel controls, you can view and manage your latest calls on the instrument panel display.

Pressing the  steering wheel command button will display the last 10 calls (missed/received/made).

Using the  $\triangle$  /  $\nabla$  steering wheel controls, you can select the desired number from the last 10 calls and call back by pressing the  button again

To exit the menu and/or terminate the ongoing call, press the "handset down"  steering wheel command button.

NOTE: the operations described above are accessible only if supported by the cell phone in use.

**Text message reader**

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding  button is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the

display will show a screen where the options "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

You can access the SMS message list received by the cell by pressing the graphic  button (the list shows a maximum of 60 received messages).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on your phone, you need to disconnect and reconnect the phone using the **Uconnect™** system to effect enabling.

IMPORTANT Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If an SMS message is sent via **Uconnect™**, the user could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the SMS delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

**SMS message options**

Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.

- Yes
- No
- Okay
- I can't talk right now
- Call me
- I'll call you later
- I'm on my way
- Thanks
- I'll be late
- Stuck in traffic
- Start without me
- Where are you?
- Are you there yet?
- I need directions
- I'm lost
- See you later
- I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes late
- See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes

(\*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message.

NOTE For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

## Uconnect™ LIVE SERVICES

(where fitted)

Pressing the APPS button you get to the menu where all the system's application functions are, such as: Settings, Compass (if available in the navigation system), **Uconnect™LIVE** applications.

If the **Uconnect™** icon is there, the system is prepared for services linked to the use of applications for more efficient and evolved use of the car, directly from the radio. The application functions are present according to the vehicle configuration and to the market.

To use the **Uconnect™LIVE** services, you need to:

- download the **App Uconnect™LIVE** from: The "App Store" or "Google play" on your compatible smart phone, making sure you have the enabled information
- register using the **App Uconnect™LIVE**, from the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) site or the [www.jeep-official.it](http://www.jeep-official.it) site.
- start **App Uconnect™LIVE** on your smart phone and enter your credentials.

For more information relating to the services available on the market, consult the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) site.

### First access to the vehicle

After starting **App Uconnect™LIVE** and entering your credentials, to access the **App Uconnect™LIVE** services in the car

you need **Bluetooth®** coupling between your smart phone and the system as described in the "Registering your cell phone" chapter. The list of supported mobile phones is available on [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu).

Once coupling is done, press the **Uconnect™** icon on the screen will let you access the connected services.

A dedicated message will appear on the display when the activation process has been completed. In the case of services that require a personal profile, you can connect your own account through **App Uconnect™LIVE** or in the reserved area on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) site.

The presence of the application my:Car does not replace the information described in the car's Use and Maintenance Handbook.

### User not connected

If the **Bluetooth®** coupling has not been effected, by pressing the **Uconnect™** button, the system menu shows the disabled icons, with the exception of the **eco:Drive™**. Further information about the **eco:Drive™** functions is available in the dedicated chapter.

## Settings for Uconnect LIVE managed through the radio.

Through the Radio menu dedicated for the **Uconnect™LIVE** services you can access the "Settings" section by pressing the  icon. In this section you can check the system options and change them according to your preferences.

### System updating

In case a system update is available for **Uconnect™** during use of the **Uconnect™LIVE** services, a message to this effect will appear on the screen.

The update provides downloading the new software version for **Uconnect™LIVE** services management. Updating is effected when using the traffic data from the coupled smart phone: the amount of traffic generated will be communicated to the driver.

In order not to compromise the proper functioning of the **Uconnect™** during installation, do not carry out any other operations but wait until it is finished.



### App Uconnect™LIVE

To access services linked to onboard the car, you need to have installed **App Uconnect™LIVE on your smart phone through which you can manage your profile and personalise your own Uconnect™LIVE experience.**

The App can be downloaded by: The "App Store" or "Google play". For safety reasons, the App cannot be accessed when the phone is paired with the radio.

Access to **Uconnect™LIVE** services via radio requires the entry of personal credentials (email and password), so the contents of your own personal account are protected and accessible only by the real user.

### Connected services that can be accessed on the vehicle

The **Uconnect™LIVE** services available in the radio menu can vary according to the market.

The **eco:Drive™** and my:Car have been developed for the customer's greater driving experience and therefore are usable in all markets where the **Uconnect™LIVE** are accessible. For further information visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website.

If the radio has installed the navigation system, access to **Uconnect™LIVE**

services facilitates use of the TomTom "LIVE" services. Further details of the "LIVE" operations are available on the dedicated section

### eco:Drive™

The **eco:Drive™** system lets you view your driving behaviour in real time, with the aim of helping you achieve more efficient driving from the point of view of consumption and emissions.

In addition, you can also save the data on a USB key or thanks to **App Uconnect™LIVE and effect data processing on your own computer thanks to the desktop application eco:Drive™ available on [www.jeep-official.it](http://www.jeep-official.it) or [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu).**

Evaluation of the driving style is linked to four indexes that monitor the following parameters: acceleration/deceleration/gear shift/speed.

### Viewing eco:Drive

To interact with the function, press the graphic **eco:Drive™** button.

A screen will be displayed showing the 4 indices described above. These indices are grey until the system has enough data to evaluate the driving style.

Once sufficient data are available, the indices will have 5 colours depending on

the evaluation: dark green (very good), light green, yellow, orange and red (very bad).

" *Current route index*" refers to the entire value calculated in real time based on the average of the described indices. It represents eco-friendliness of the driving style: from 0 (low) to 100 (high).

In case of prolonged stops, the screen will show the average indexes obtained up to that moment (the " *Average Index*") to later start recolouring the indexes in real time when the car starts moving again.

If you want to confirm the data averages from the previous trip (by "trip" a cycle of positioning the starting device in MAR and later in STOP is meant), select the graphic button " *Previous Route*".

The details of the previous trip can also be displayed by pressing the " *Details*" button, in which journey duration (time and mileage) and average speed will be reported.

### Trip data storage and transfer

The travel data can be saved in the system memory and transferred via a USB key that has been purposefully configured or thanks to the **App Uconnect™LIVE**. This allows you to display the history of the collected data, showing the complete analysis of the trip

data and of your driving style.  
More information is available on the [www.driveconnect.eu](http://www.driveconnect.eu) site.

**IMPORTANT** Do not remove the USB key or uncouple the smart phone with the **App Uconnect™LIVE before the system has downloaded the data, because it could be lost.** During the transfer of data to the devices, messages may appear on the radio display to guide the user correctly through the operation; follow these instructions. These messages are viewed only on the starter device in STOP position and when a delay is set in turning off the system. The data are automatically transferred to the devices when the engine is switched off. Transferred data will be deleted from the system memory in this manner. You can decide to register the travel data or not by pressing the graphic button "Settings" and setting registration activation and the mode of transfer to USB or Cloud.

When the USB key memory is full, the radio screen will show messages to that effect.

When the **eco:Drive™** data have not been transferred to the USB key for a while, the internal memory system

**Uconnect™LIVE** could become saturated: in this case, follow the recommendations provided by the messages on the **Uconnect™** screen.

### my:Car

my:Car lets you always have the car's health status under control.

The my:Car application is capable of detecting malfunctioning in real time and lets the driver know about the expiry of maintenance coupons,

To interact with the application, press the graphic button "my:Car": on the screen there is a section "care:Index" where all the detailed information on the car's status will be shown. Pressing the graphic button "Active signalling" you can see (if there are any) the details of the fault detected on the car which has caused a warning light to go on.

The car's status can be viewed on both the [www.driveconnect.eu](http://www.driveconnect.eu) and via **App Uconnect™LIVE**.

### SETTINGS

Press the SETTINGS  button on the front panel to display the "Settings" main menu.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

Indicatively, the menu includes the following items:

- Display;
- Units;
- Voice;
- Clock & Date
- Safety/Assistance (where provided)
- Brakes (where provided)
- Lights (where provided)
- Doors & Locks
- Vehicle Off Options
- Audio
- Phone/Bluetooth
- Setup SiriusXM (where provided)
- Radio Setup
- Restore settings
- Clear personal data
- Restore apps

### Safety/Assistance

(where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

### ParkView Camera

(where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

- "Active Guidelines" (where provided): enables dynamic grids that indicate the path of the car on the display.
- "ParkView Camera Delay" (where provided): lets you delay turning off the



camera images when disengaging reverse gear.

### **Forward Collision Warning**

(where provided)

With this function you can select the way the Forward Collision Warning operates.

The options available are:

- "Off": disables the system;
- "Active Braking Only": the system intervenes by activating automatic braking (where provided);
- "Alarm + Active Braking": the system intervenes by providing an acoustic signal and activating automatic braking.

### **Fwd Coll. Sensitivity**

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the "reactivity" of the system intervention based on the distance from the obstacle. The available options are "Near", "Med" (where provided), "Far".

### **ParkSense**

(where provided)

This function can be used to select the type of warning provided by the ParkSense system.

The options available are:

- "Off": disables the system;
- "Sound Only": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle using

acoustic warnings only, via the car speakers.

- "Sound & Display": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle using acoustic (via the car speakers) and visual (on the instrument panel) warnings.

### **Front ParkSense Vol.**

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic signal volume provided by the front ParkSense system.

### **Rear ParkSense Vol.**

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic signal volume provided by the rear ParkSense system.

### **LaneSense Warning**

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the "readiness" of the LaneSense system operation.

### **LaneSense Intensity**

(where provided)

This function can be used to select the force to apply to the steering wheel to put the car back in the lane through the electric steering system, in the event of LaneSense system intervention.

### **Side Distance Warning**

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the type of signalling for the Side Distance Warning.

The options available are:

- "Off": disables the system;
- "Sound Only": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle using acoustic warnings only, via the car speakers.
- "Sound & Display": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle using acoustic (via the car speakers) and visual (on the instrument panel) warnings.

### **Side Distance Warning Intensity**

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic system volume for the Side Distance Warning.

### **Blind Spot Alert**

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the type of warning ("Sound Only" or "Sound & Display") used to indicate an object in the outside rear view mirror blind spot.

### **Rain sensor**

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the activate/deactivate automatic windscreen wipers in case of rain.

## VOICE COMMANDS

NOTE For languages not supported by the system, voice commands are not available.

To use the voice commands, press the "Voice"  button on the steering wheel controls and say the function you want to activate aloud.

### Global voice commands

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- Help
- Cancel
- Repeat
- Voice Prompts

### Phone voice commands

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- Call <Mario Rossi>
- Call <Mario Rossi mobile>
- Dial
- Re-dial
- Call back
- Recent calls
- Calls made
- Missed calls
- Calls received
- PhoneBook
- Search <Mario Rossi> in phonebook

- Search <Mario Rossi mobile> in phonebook
- Show SMS
- Send text message to <0127457322>
- Show messages

### Radio voice commands

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- Tune to <105.5> <FM>
- Tune to <940> <AM>
- Tune to <EMMEDUEO>
- Tune to DAB channel <Radio DeeJay>

### Media voice commands

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- Play song...
- Play album...
- Play artist...
- Play genre...
- Play playlist...
- Play podcast...
- Play audiobook...
- Play the track number...
- Select the source...
- View...

### eco:Drive voice commands

(where provided)

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- Enable eco:Drive
- Disable eco:Drive
- Show current trip
- Show previous trip



## Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE CONTROLS



213

JOA0633C

## GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY

Button	Functions	Mode
<b>Radio</b>	Access to the Radio mode	Press button
<b>Media</b>	Source selection: USB, AUX (where provided), <b>Bluetooth®</b>	Press button
<b>Phone</b>	Access to the Phone mode	Press button
<b>Apps</b>	Access to additional functions (display of Time, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Player and <b>Uconnect™ LIVE</b> service, where fitted)	Press button
<b>Compass</b>	Viewing compass information	Press button
<b>Settings</b>	Access the settings menu	Press button
<b>Audio</b>	Access the Audio settings menu	Press button
<b>Clima</b>	Access the Climate Control settings menu	Press button



## CONTROLS ON DASHBOARD

Button	Functions	Mode
⏻ / VOLUME	On/off	Short button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob
SCREEN OFF	Display on/off	Short button press
MUTE	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER	Confirmation of the option displayed	Short button press
	Open browsing list (Radio or Media mode)	
	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station	
	Display list of stations (Radio mode)	
	Scroll contents of sources (Media mode)	
	Media source track change	
	Station change (RADIO mode)	Left/right rotation of knob

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

(where provided)

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



214

JOA0004C



313

## Controls on steering wheel summary table

Button	Interaction
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The instrument panel displays a list of the last 10 calls and favourite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Exits from the instrument panel display of the last calls (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>

## CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
<b>Button A (steering wheel left side)</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or selection of USB next track</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track</li> </ul>
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB, AUX (where provided). Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or select USB previous track</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</li> </ul>
<b>Button B (steering wheel right side)</b>	
<b>Increasing volume</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume increase</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume increase</li> </ul>
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
<b>Decreasing volume</b>	
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume decrease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume decrease</li> </ul>



## "TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

Press the "OK" button **to confirm** the selection.

**To go back to the previous screen**, press the  (Delete) button or /Done, depending on the active screen.

## RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

**At the top:** the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.

**At the centre:** the name of station being listened too is displayed.

**On the left side:** displays the "AM", "FM", "DAB" (where provided) buttons for selecting the desired frequency band (the button corresponding to the selected band is highlighted).

**On the right side:** displays the "Info" button: Additional information on the source being listened to.

**At the bottom:** display of the following buttons:

- "Browse": list of the radio stations available;
- /  selecting previous/next radio station;
- "Tune" : manual radio station tuning;
- "Audio": access to the "Audio Settings" screen.

## Audio menu

To access the "Audio" menu press the "Audio" button located at the bottom of the display.

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

- "Balance & Fader" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment)
- "Equaliser" (where provided)
- "Speed Adj Volume" (speed-dependent automatic volume control)
- "Loudness" (where provided)
- "AUX Volume compensation" (only active if an AUX device is inserted) (where provided)
- "AutoPlay"
- "Auto-On Radio"
- "Radio Off with Door"

## MEDIA MODE

Press the "Media" button to select the desired audio source among those available: USB, **Bluetooth®** and AUX (where provided).

IMPORTANT Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display.

**At the top:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

- "Repeat": to repeat the track being played;
- "Shuffle": to play the tracks in random order;
- Track progress and duration.

**In the middle:** information on the track being played.

**On the left:** display of the following buttons:

- Selected device or audio source;
- "Select Source": select the required audio source.

**On the right:** display of the following buttons:

- "Info": additional information on the track being played;
- "Tracks": list of available tracks.

**At the bottom:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

- "Bluetooth": for a **Bluetooth®** audio source, opens the list of devices;

- "Browse" for a USB source, opens browsing;
-   : select previous/next track;
-  : pause track being played;
- "Audio": access to the "Audio Settings" screen.

### Track selection

The "Tracks" function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

The choices available depend on the device connected. For example, on a USB device you can also use the TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob or the  and  buttons to scroll through the list of artists, genres and albums available on the device, depending on the information present on the tracks.

Within each list, the "ABC" button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

NOTE The TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob does not allow any operation on an AUX device.

## BLUETOOTH® SOURCE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the system.

### PAIRING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

To pair a **Bluetooth®** audio device, proceed as follows:

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
  - press the "Media" button on the display;
  - press the "Select Source" button;
  - select the **Bluetooth®** Media source;
  - press the "Add Device" button;
  - search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);
  - when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm the PIN displayed on the device
  - if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed.
- Answer "Yes" to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently). If "No" is selected, the priority is

determined according to the order of connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority;

an audio device can also be paired by pressing the "Phone" graphic button on the display and by selecting "Settings" or selecting "Phone/Bluetooth" from the "Settings" menu.

NOTE If the device is connected via USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection, the radio may change the track being played when modifying the name-device in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the phone (where provided). After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

**IMPORTANT** If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone handbook.

## USB/AUX SOURCE

### USB source

The car has a USB/AUX port located on the central tunnel.

When a USB device is inserted with the



radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the "AutoPlay" is set to "ON" in the "Audio" menu.

### AUX source

(where provided)

To activate AUX mode, insert an appropriate device in the AUX socket in the car. When a device is inserted using the AUX output socket the system starts reproducing the AUX source connected, if it is already being played.

Adjust the volume using the VOLUME button/knob on **Uconnect™** or using the volume adjustment control on the connected device.

The "AUX Volume Offset" function can be selected in "Audio" settings only when the AUX source is active.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

The functions of the device connected with the AUX socket are directly managed by the device itself: it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist or control playing start/end/pause with the controls on the front panel or on the steering wheel.

To avoid possible speaker noise, do not leave the cable of the portable reader connected to the AUX socket after disconnection.

## PHONE MODE

### Phone mode activation

Press the "Phone" button on the display to activate the Phone mode.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website

Use the buttons on the display to:

- dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);
- display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
- display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;
- pair up to 10 phones/audio devices to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the vehicle's audio system; the system automatically mutes the radio when the Phone function is used.

### Pairing a mobile phone

IMPORTANT Carry out this operation only with vehicle stationary and in

safety conditions; this function is deactivated when the vehicle is moving.

The pairing procedure for a mobile phone is described below: always consult the handbook for the mobile phone in any case.

To pair the mobile phone, proceed as follows:

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- press the "Phone" button on the display;
- if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- access "Settings" and select "Add device" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone;
- when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;
- during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;
- when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favourite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired

subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first associated device as favourite.

**NOTE** After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

### Making a phone call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use. For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

A call can be made by:

- selecting "Phonebook";
- selecting "Recent";
- selecting "Dial";
- selecting "Redial".

### Favourites

You can add a number or a contact (if already in Contacts) to the favourite list during a call by pressing one of the 5 "Empty" graphic buttons on the upper part of the display. The favourites can also be managed by using the Phonebook options

### Text message reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text" button is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Read", "Show", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the "Text Message" graphic button to access the list of text messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

**NOTE** On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

**IMPORTANT** Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

### "Do not disturb" function

If supported by the connected phone, by pressing the "Do not disturb" graphic button the user will not receive notifications of incoming calls or text messages. The user can reply with a default or customised message by means of the settings.

### SMS message options

Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.

- Yes
- No
- Okay
- I can't talk right now
- Call me
- I'll call you later
- I'm on my way



- Thanks
- I'll be late
- Stuck in traffic
- Start without me
- Where are you?
- Are you there yet?
- I need directions
- I'm lost
- See you later
- I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes late
- See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes

(\*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message. When receiving an SMS, the systems also allows the same message to be forwarded.

NOTE For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

### Browsing text messages (where provided)

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage the last 10 SMS messages received on the instrument panel display. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

Select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu and then select "SMS reader" using the steering wheel

controls. The "SMS reader" submenu allows the last 10 SMS messages to be displayed.

### Browsing favourites (where provided)

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage your favourite phone numbers on the instrument panel display. To use this function, the mobile phone must support SNS exchange via **Bluetooth®** and the favourite numbers must have been saved previously as such in the **Uconnect™** system.

Use the steering wheel controls to select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu. If the phone is connected, select the "Favourite numbers" option: the "Favourite numbers" submenu enables you to view and select the favourite number.

If the "Phone" option is selected with the phone not connected, the list of favourite numbers cannot be viewed.

### UCONNECT LIVE SERVICES (where fitted)

Press the "Apps" graphic button to access the **Uconnect™LIVE** applications.

If the **Uconnect™** icon is there, the system is prepared for services linked to the use of applications for more efficient and evolved use of the car, directly from the radio. The application functions are present according to the vehicle configuration and to the market.

To use the **Uconnect™ LIVE** services: download the **Uconnect™ LIVE** app from the "App Store" or from "Google play" to your compatible smartphone making sure that data connection is enabled; register using the **Uconnect™ LIVE** app on [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) or on [www.jeep-official.it](http://www.jeep-official.it) start the **Uconnect™ LIVE** app on the smartphone and enter your credentials. For more information relating to the services available on the market, consult the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) site.

### First access to the vehicle

After starting **App Uconnect™LIVE** and entering your credentials, to access the App **Uconnect™LIVE** services in the car you need **Bluetooth®** coupling between your smart phone and the system as described in the "Registering your cell phone" chapter. The list of supported mobile phones is available on [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu)

Once pairing is done, press the **Uconnect™** icon on the screen will let you access the connected services.

A dedicated message will appear on the display when the activation process has been completed. In the case of services that require a personal profile, you can connect your own account through the **Uconnect™LIVE** App or in the reserved area on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) site. The presence of the application my:Car does not replace the information described in the car's Use and Maintenance Handbook.

### User not connected

If the **Bluetooth®** pairing has not been effected, by pressing the **Uconnect™** button, the system menu shows the disabled icons, with the exception of the **eco:Drive™**. Further information about

the **eco:Drive™** functions is available in the dedicated chapter.

### Setting the Uconnect™ LIVE services with the aid of the Uconnect™ system

Through the **Uconnect™** menu dedicated for the **Uconnect™LIVE** services you can access the "Settings" section by pressing the  icon. In this section you can check the system options and change them according to your preferences.

### System updating

If an update for the **Uconnect™** LIVE system is available while the **Uconnect™LIVE** services are being used, the driver will be informed with a message on the radio.

### App Uconnect™ LIVE

To access onboard services, you need to have installed the **Uconnect™** LIVE App on your smartphone through which you can manage your profile and personalise your own **Uconnect™** LIVE experience. The App can be downloaded by: The "App Store" or "Google play". For safety reasons, the App cannot be accessed when the phone is paired with the radio.

Personal details (e-mail and password) are required to access the **Uconnect™LIVE** radio services, therefore your personal account is protected and can only be accessed by the real user.

### Connected services that can be accessed on the vehicle

The **eco:Drive™** and my:Car applications are developed to improve the customer's driving experience, therefore they are available in all markets where the **Uconnect™LIVE** services can be accessed.

### eco:Drive™

The **eco:Drive™** application allows you to display your driving behaviour in real time, in order to help you reach a more efficient driving style as far as consumption and emissions are concerned.

In addition, you can also save the data on a USB key or thanks to **App Uconnect™LIVE** and effect data processing on your own computer thanks to the desktop application **eco:Drive™** available on [www.jeep-official.it](http://www.jeep-official.it) or [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu).

Evaluation of the driving style is linked to four indexes that monitor the following parameters: acceleration/deceleration/gear shift/speed.



### eco:Drive™ display

Press the **eco:Drive™** button to interact with the function. A screen will be displayed showing the 4 indices described above. These indices are grey until the system has enough data to evaluate the driving style.

Once sufficient data are available, the indices will have 5 colours depending on the evaluation: dark green (very good), light green, yellow, orange and red (very bad).

In case of prolonged stops, the screen will show the average indexes obtained up to that moment (the "*Average Index*") to later start recolouring the indexes in real time when the car starts moving again.

### Trip data storage and transfer

The trip data can be stored in the system memory and transferred through a properly configured USB memory stick or by the **Uconnect™LIVE App**. This allows you to display the history of the collected data, showing the complete analysis of the trip data and of your driving style. For further information visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website

**IMPORTANT** Do not remove the USB memory stick nor unpair the smartphone and the **Uconnect™LIVE**

App before the system has downloaded the data, since these could be lost. During the transfer of data to the devices, messages may appear on the radio display to guide the user correctly through the operation; follow these instructions. These messages are viewed only on the starter device in STOP position and when a delay is set in turning off the system. The data are automatically transferred to the devices when the engine is switched off. Transferred data will be deleted from the system memory in this manner. You can choose to store the trip data or not, by pressing the "Settings" button and by setting the storage activation and the USB or Cloud transfer mode.

When the USB key memory is full, the radio screen will show messages to that effect.

When the **eco:Drive™** data have not been transferred to the USB key for a while, the internal memory system **Uconnect™LIVE** could become saturated: in this case, follow the recommendations provided by the messages on the **Uconnect™** screen.

### my:Car

my:Car allows you to keep the condition of your car always under control.

The my:Car application is capable of detecting malfunctioning in real time and lets the driver know about the expiry of maintenance coupons.

To interact with the application, press the graphic button "my:Car": on the screen there is a section "care:Index" where all the detailed information on the car's status will be shown. Pressing the graphic button "Active signalling" you can see (if there are any) the details of the fault detected on the car which has caused a warning light to go on.

The car's status can be viewed on both the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) and via **App Uconnect™LIVE**.

### Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively. To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the car's USB and the phone's contents will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, see the indications on the

websites:

[https://www.android.com/intl/it\\_it/auto/](https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/)  
and <http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the  button in the main menu.

### **Apple CarPlay App Setup**

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions. Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.

To use Apple CarPlay, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

### **Android Auto APP Setup**

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.

The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. To use Android Auto, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the vehicle stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application establishes a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

### **Interaction**

After the setup procedure, on connecting your smartphone to the car's USB port, the application will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system.

**Apple CarPlay:** to integrate with Apple CarPlay, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Home" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Apple CarPlay .

**Android Auto:** to integrate with Apple CarPlay, press the button on the steering

wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Microphone" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Android Auto.

### **Navigation**

If the system's "Nav" mode is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the **Uconnect™** system display shows a pop-up alert enabling you to choose between system navigation or navigation using the smartphone.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

### **"AutoShow smartphone display on connection" setting**

Through the **Uconnect™** system settings, the user can decide to view the smartphone screen on the **Uconnect™** system display as soon as the smartphone is connected to the car via the USB port.

When this function is set, each time a connection is made via USB, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto apps will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system display.

The "AutoShow smartphone display on



connection" item can be found in the "Display" submenu. The function is enabled by default.

### ***Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps***

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the car's USB port.

## **SETTINGS**

Press the "Settings" button on the display to show the main "Settings" menu.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

Indicatively, the menu includes the following items:

- Display
- Units
- Voice
- Time and Date;
- Safety & Driving Assistance
- Brakes
- Lights
- Doors & Locks
- Engine Off Options
- Audio
- Telephone/**Bluetooth®**
- Radio Setup
- Restore Default Settings
- Clear Personal Data
- Restore apps

## **VOICE COMMANDS**

For the functions controlled with voice commands, see the description of the **Uconnect™ 5" LIVE** system.

## Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav LIVE

### CONTROLS



215



JOA0893C



325

## GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY

Button	Functions	Mode
<b>Radio</b>	Access to the Radio mode	Press button
<b>Media</b>	Source selection: USB, AUX (where provided), <b>Bluetooth®</b>	Press button
<b>Clima</b>	Interaction with climate control system controls	Press button
<b>App</b>	Access to additional functions (display of Time, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Player and <b>Uconnect™</b> LIVE service, where fitted) and the vehicle Settings menu	Press button
<b>Controls</b>	Activation of front heated seats (where fitted), heated wing mirrors (where fitted), electrochromic rear-view mirror (where fitted)	Press button
<b>Nav</b>	Access to the Navigation menu	Press button
<b>Phone</b>	Access to the Phone mode	Press button

## CONTROLS ON DASHBOARD

Button	Functions	Mode
⏻ / VOLUME	On/off	Short button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob
SCREEN OFF	Display on/off	Short button press
MUTE	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER	Confirmation of the option displayed	Short button press
	Open browsing list (Radio or Media mode)	Short button press
	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station	Left/right rotation of knob
	Display list of stations (Radio mode)	
Scroll contents of sources (Media mode)		
	Media source track change	
	Station change (RADIO mode)	



**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**

(where provided)

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



216

JOA0004C

## Controls on steering wheel summary table

Button	Interaction
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The instrument panel displays a list of the last 10 calls and favourite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Exits from the instrument panel display of the last calls (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>



## CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
<b>Button A (steering wheel left side)</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or selection of USB next track</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track</li> </ul>
Central button	Tunes to the next radio station.
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or select USB previous track</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</li> </ul>
<b>Button B (steering wheel right side)</b>	
<b>Increasing volume</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume increase</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume increase</li> </ul>
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB, AUX (where provided). Only the available sources will be selected.
<b>Decreasing volume</b>	
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume decrease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume decrease</li> </ul>

## "TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

Press the "OK" button **to confirm** the selection.

**To go back to the previous screen**, press the  (Delete) button or  /Done, depending on the active screen.

## RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

**At the top:** the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.

**In the middle:** display of the name of the current radio station and the buttons   for selecting the previous or next radio station.

**At the bottom:** display of the following buttons:

- "Browse": list of the radio stations available
- "AM/FM", "AM/DAB", "FM/DAB": selection of the desired frequency band (button reconfigurable according to the band selected: AM,FM or DAB)
- "Tune" : manual radio station tuning (not available for DAB radios)

- "Info": additional information on the source being listened to
- "Audio": opens the "Audio Settings" screen

## Audio menu

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

- "Balance/Fader" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment)
- "Equaliser" (where provided)
- "Volume / Speed" (excluding versions with Hi-Fi system) speed-dependent automatic volume adjustment
- "AUX Volume Offset" (where provided);
- "Surround Sound" (where provided);
- "Auto Play"

## MEDIA MODE

Press the "Media" button to select the desired audio source among those available: USB, **Bluetooth®** and AUX (where provided).

IMPORTANT Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display.

**At the top:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

- "Repeat": to repeat the track being played;
- "Shuffle": to play the tracks in random order;
- Track progress and duration.

**In the middle:** information on the track being played.

**On the left:** display of the following buttons:

- Selected device or audio source;
- "Select Source": select the required audio source.

**On the right:** display of the following buttons:

- "Map": displays the navigation map;
- "Info": additional information on the track being played;
- "Tracks": list of available tracks.
- "Setup".

**At the bottom:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

- "Bluetooth": for a **Bluetooth®** audio source, opens the list of devices;
- "Browse" for a USB source, opens browsing;
-  : previous/next track selection;
- : pause the track being played;
- "Audio": access to the "Audio Settings" screen.



**Track selection**

The “Tracks” function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

When the “Track” list screen is displayed, you can turn the TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob to highlight a song (indicated by lines above and below its title) and then press the button/knob again to start playback.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

NOTE The TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob does not allow any operation on an AUX device (where provided).

**BLUETOOTH® SOURCE**

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the system.

**USB/AUX SOURCE****USB source**

The car has a USB/AUX port located on the central tunnel.

When a USB device is inserted with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the “AutoPlay” is set to “ON” in the “Audio” menu.

**AUX source**

(where provided)

To activate AUX mode, insert an appropriate device in the AUX socket in the car. When a device is inserted using the AUX output socket the system starts reproducing the AUX source connected, if it is already being played.

Adjust the volume using the VOLUME button/knob on **Uconnect™** or using the volume adjustment control on the connected device.

You can only select “AUX Volume Match” (where provided) in “Audio” settings when the AUX source is active.

**USB charging port**

(where provided)

Some versions have a USB charging port on the rear of the central tunnel.

**IMPORTANT** After using the USB charging port, we recommend disconnecting the device (smartphone), always removing the cable from the vehicle socket first, never from the device. Cables left flying or connected incorrectly could compromise correct recharging and/or the USB socket condition.

**IMPORTANT NOTES**

The functions of the device connected to the AUX socket (where provided) are managed directly by the device itself; it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist or control playing start/end/pause with the controls on the front panel or steering wheel.

To avoid possible speaker noise, do not leave the cable of the portable reader connected to the AUX socket (where provided) after disconnection.

**PHONE MODE****Activate phone mode**

Press the “Phone” button on the display to activate phone mode and pair/connect the phone to use (if it has not already been done).

Use the buttons on the display to:

- dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);
- display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
- display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;
- pair up to 10 phones/audio devices to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for

private conversations.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the car audio system; the system automatically mutes the system audio when the Phone function is used.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website

### Pairing a mobile phone

Proceed as follows:

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- press the "Phone" button on the display; if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- select "Yes" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone (if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);
- search for available devices on the **Bluetooth®** mobile phone. Press the "Settings" button on the mobile phone and then press **Bluetooth®** to make sure that it is enabled. After activating the mobile phone, start searching for **Bluetooth®** connections;
- during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;

when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favourite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first associated device as favourite.

NOTE To ensure proper operation after updating the phone software, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

### Making a phone call

A call can be made by:

- redialling a previously dialled phone number;
- dialling a phone number using the keypad on the display;
- dialling a phone number using a voice command;
- recalling a phone number from Favourites;
- recalling a phone number from the phonebook on the mobile phone;
- recalling a phone number from Recent Calls;
- displaying a phone number from a text message.

NOTE: the operations described above are accessible only if supported by the cell phone in use.

### Text message reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text" button is deactivated (greyed out).

When you receive a text message, the display will show a screen with the options "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore".

Press the "Text Message" graphic button to access the list of text messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on your phone, you need to disconnect and reconnect the phone using the **Uconnect™** system to effect enabling.



**IMPORTANT** Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

#### SMS message options

Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.

- Yes
- No
- Okay
- I can't talk right now
- Call me
- I'll call you later
- I'm on my way
- Thanks
- I'll be late
- Stuck in traffic
- Start without me
- Where are you?
- Are you there yet?
- I need directions
- I'm lost
- See you later

- I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes late
- See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes

(\*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message.

**NOTE** For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

#### Browsing text messages

(where provided)

Use the  $\triangle$  /  $\nabla$  steering wheel controls to view and manage the last 10 text messages received on the instrument panel display. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

Select "Phone" on the instrument panel menu and then select "Text message reader" using the  $\triangle$  /  $\nabla$  steering wheel controls. The "SMS Reader" submenu allows you to view and read the last 10 text messages.

#### Browsing favourites

(where provided)

Use the  $\triangle$  /  $\nabla$  steering wheel controls to display your favourite numbers on the instrument panel and manage them. To use this function, the mobile phone must support exchanging information via

**Bluetooth®** and the favourite numbers must have been saved previously as such in the **Uconnect™** system.

Use the  $\triangle$  /  $\nabla$  steering wheel controls to select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu. If the phone is connected, select the "Favourite numbers" option: the "Favourite numbers" submenu enables you to view and select the favourite number.

If the "Phone" option is selected with the phone not connected, the list of favourite numbers cannot be viewed.

## Uconnect™ MODE

Press the “App” button on the display to access the radio menu containing all the system application functions.

The menu is purely indicative and includes the following items:

- “Driver heating” (where provided)
- “Passenger heating” (where provided)
- “Apple CarPlay” (where provided)
- “Android Auto” (where provided)
- “Protection management”
- “Heated steering wheel”
- “Radio”
- “Media”
- “Climate control”
- “Controls”
- “Nav”
- “Phone”
- “Settings”
- “Audio settings”

## Uconnect™ LIVE SERVICES

(where fitted)

Press the “Apps” button to access the **Uconnect™LIVE** applications.

If there is a **Uconnect™** icon, the system is set up for connected services and lets you use the applications directly from the radio, for a more efficient and advanced use of the car. The application functions are present according to the vehicle configuration and to the market.

To use **Uconnect™LIVE** services,

download the **Uconnect™LIVE** app to your compatible smartphone from the “App Store” or “Google play”, making sure that data connection is enabled, register using the **Uconnect™LIVE** app on [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) or on [www.jeep-official.it](http://www.jeep-official.it) and start the **Uconnect™LIVE** app on the smartphone and enter your credentials. For more information relating to the services available on the market, consult the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) site.

### First access to the vehicle

After starting the **Uconnect™LIVE** app and entering your credentials, to access the **Uconnect™LIVE** app services in the car, you need **Bluetooth®** pairing between your smart phone and the system as described in the “Registering your cell phone” chapter. The list of supported mobile phones is available on [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu)

Once pairing is complete, press the **Uconnect™** icon on the screen to access the connected services.

A dedicated message will appear on the display when the activation process has been completed. In the case of services that require a personal profile, you can connect your own account through the **Uconnect™LIVE** App or in the reserved area on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) site.

The presence of the application my:Car does not replace the information described in the car’s Use and Maintenance Handbook.

### User not connected

If you do not perform the **Bluetooth®** pairing, when you press the **Uconnect™** button, the system menu shows the icons disabled, with the exception of **eco:Drive™**. Further information about the **eco:Drive™** functions is available in the dedicated chapter.

### Setting up the Uconnect™ LIVE services with the aid of the Uconnect™ system

Using the **Uconnect™** system menu dedicated to **Uconnect™LIVE** services, you can access the “Settings” section by pressing the  icon. In this section you can check the system options and change them according to your preferences.

### System updating

The driver will be informed with a message on the display if there is an update available for the **Uconnect™** system while the **Uconnect™LIVE** services are being used.



### App Uconnect™ LIVE

The **Uconnect™LIVE** app must be installed on your smartphone to access the connected services on the car. This can be used to manage your profile and customise your **Uconnect™LIVE** experience.

The App can be downloaded from: the "App Store" or "Google play". For safety reasons, the App cannot be accessed when the phone is paired with the radio.

Personal details (e-mail and password) are required to access the **Uconnect™LIVE** radio services, therefore your personal account is protected and can only be accessed by the real user.

### Connected services that can be accessed on the vehicle

The **eco:Drive™** and my:Car applications were developed to improve your driving experience and are available in all markets where the **Uconnect™LIVE** services can be accessed.

### Jeep Skills

The Jeep Skill application monitors the inclination of the car, the position of the wheels and if they are slipping, and displays it on the **Uconnect™** system in real time. This offers greater direct control and driving awareness so that you can discover the supplied power and torque in real time, while handling difficult routes, or just when you want a "challenge" in town

It provides detailed information on acceleration and braking: you can also display "G force", battery charge status, braking distance at the current speed as well as other car and driving parameters.

For more information on your driving behaviour, trip data can be accessed outside the vehicle using the **Uconnect™LIVE** app.

**IMPORTANT** The Jeep Skills application is intended for entertainment purposes only. Drive safely and responsibly.

Press the buttons on the display to access the following sections:

### eco:Drive™

The **eco:Drive™** application displays your driving behaviour in real time, to help you achieve a more efficient driving style as far as consumption and emissions are concerned.

In addition, you can also save the data on a USB key or, thanks to the **Uconnect™LIVE** app, process the data on your own computer using the **eco:Drive™** desktop application available at [www.jeep-official.it](http://www.jeep-official.it) or [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu).

Evaluation of the driving style is linked to four indexes that monitor the following parameters: acceleration/deceleration/ gear shift/speed.

### eco:Drive™ display

Press the **eco:Drive™** button to interact with the function. A screen will be displayed showing the 4 indices described above. These indices are grey until the system has enough data to evaluate the driving style.

Once sufficient data are available, the indices will have 5 colours depending on the evaluation: dark green (very good), light green, yellow, orange and red (very bad).

In case of prolonged stops, the screen will show the average indexes obtained up to that moment (the "*Average Index*") to later start recolouring the indexes in real time when the car starts moving again.

### Trip data storage and transfer

The trip data can be stored in the system memory and transferred through a properly configured USB memory stick or by the **Uconnect™LIVE App**. This allows you to display the history of the collected data, showing the complete analysis of the trip data and of your driving style. For further information visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website

**IMPORTANT** Do not remove the USB memory stick nor unpair the smartphone and the **Uconnect™LIVE**

App before the system has downloaded the data, since these could be lost. During the transfer of data to the devices, messages may appear on the radio display to guide the user correctly through the operation; follow these instructions. These messages are viewed only on the starter device in STOP position and when a delay is set in turning off the system. The data are automatically transferred to the devices when the engine is switched off. Transferred data will be deleted from the system memory in this manner. You can choose to store the trip data or not, by pressing the "Settings" button and setting the storage activation and USB or Cloud transfer modes.

When the USB key memory is full, the radio screen will show messages to that effect.

When the **eco:Drive™** data is not transferred to the USB flash drive for a long time, the **Uconnect™LIVE** system internal memory may fill up. In this case, follow the instructions provided by the messages on the **Uconnect™** screen.

### my:Car

my:Car allows you to keep the condition of your car always under control.

The my:Car application is capable of detecting malfunctioning in real time and lets the driver know about the expiry of maintenance coupons,

To interact with the application, press the graphic button "my:Car": on the screen there is a section "care:Index" where all the detailed information on the car's status will be shown. Pressing the graphic button "Active signalling" you can see (if there are any) the details of the fault detected on the car which has caused a warning light to go on.

The car status can be viewed on both the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) and via the **Uconnect™LIVE** app.



### Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively. To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the car's USB and the phone's contents will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, see the indications on the websites:

[https://www.android.com/intl/it\\_it/auto/](https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/)  
and <http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the  button in the main menu.

### Apple CarPlay App Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions. Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.

To use Apple CarPlay, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

### Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.

The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. To use Android Auto, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the vehicle stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application establishes a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

### Interaction

After the setup procedure, on connecting your smartphone to the car's USB port, the application will run automatically on

the **Uconnect™** system.

 **Apple CarPlay:** to interact with Apple CarPlay, press the  button on the steering wheel (long press) and use the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob to select and confirm, or press the "Home" button (long press) on the Apple CarPlay display.

 **Android Auto:** to interact with Android Auto, press the  button on the steering wheel (long press) and use the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob to select and confirm, or press the "Home" button (long press) on the Android Auto display.

### Navigation

If the system "Nav" mode is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the **Uconnect™** display shows a pop-up alert allowing you to choose between system navigation or navigation using the smartphone.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

### "AutoShow smartphone display on connection" setting

Using the **Uconnect™** system settings, you can decide to view the smartphone screen on the **Uconnect™** system display as soon as the smartphone is connected

to the car via the USB port.

When this function is set, each time a connection is made via USB, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto apps will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system display.

The "AutoShow smartphone display on connection" item can be found in the "Display" submenu. The function is enabled by default.

### **Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps**

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the car's USB port.

### **SETTINGS**

Press the  button to open the "Settings" menu.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

Indicatively, the menu includes the following items:

- Keysense
- Language
- Display
- Units (where provided)
- Voice
- Time & Date
- Camera (rear camera) (where provided)
- Safety/Driving assistance (where provided)

- Mirrors & screen wipers (where provided)
- Brakes (where provided)
- Lights (where provided)
- Doors & Locks
- Auto-On Comfort (where provided)
- Engine Off Options
- Audio
- Telephone/Bluetooth
- Radio Setup
- Reset

### **NAVIGATION MODE**

IMPORTANT Navigation maps are pre-loaded on the system, therefore no external support is needed.

#### **Map Update**

NOTE To update the navigation maps, contact a Jeep Dealership.

To activate the main navigation menu, press the "Nav" graphic button on the front panel, then press one of the following graphic buttons on the screen:

- "Where to?": searches or navigates to the destination;
- "Map view": displays the map;
- "Home": use this to set a home address and program a route there;
- "Work": use this to set a work address and program a route there;
- "Information": displays all navigation information;

"Emergency": searches for Hospitals or Police Stations near the destination. It is also possible to view your current position on the display and save, in "Favourites", the location of the Hospitals or Police Stations.

"Settings": use this to access the Navigation "Settings" menu.

#### **Map view**

Press the "View Map" button in the Navigation Main Menu to display the map relative to the current position.

When the display shows the map, the following options are available:

- "Menu": press this button to return to the main Navigation Menu;
- "Zoom in +/Zoom out -": press the "Zoom in +" or "Zoom out -" button to change the size of the map (it is not possible to zoom in on minor roads);
- "Arrival Time/Estimated Time to Destination/Distance" (only during navigation): press this button at the top right of the display to view one of the following options: "Time of Arrival", "Estimated Time to Destination", "Distance".
- "Turn List" (only during navigation): press the list of turns along the route at the top middle of the display. Select a turn through the following options: "Map view" or "Avoid Street".
- "Options": press this button to



display the map display options.

### Information

Press the "Information" button in the Navigation Main Menu to select from the following information: "Traffic", "Weather", "Where am I?", "Onboard Computer", "Country Info", "Speed Cameras" (where provided), "Live services off".

### Emergency

Press the "Emergency" button in the main Navigation Menu to select one of the following options for searching for and navigating towards a destination:

- "Hospital": press this button to set a trip to a hospital near the destination;
- "Police": press this button to set a trip to a police station near the destination;
- "Fire Brigade": press this button to set a trip to a fire station near the destination.

### VOICE COMMANDS

For the functions controlled with voice commands, see the description of the **Uconnect™ 5"** LIVE system.

## MOPAR® CONNECT

(where provided)

These services let you keep your vehicle under control at all times and receive assistance in the event of accident, theft or breakdown.

To have these services, install the **Mopar@Connect** Device on your vehicle from the country (list available on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website) and request activation by following the instructions received at the email address given when your vehicle was handed over to you.

To use the connected services, you must download the **Uconnect™LIVE** App or access the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) portal.

You can find all the details about the services in the **Mopar@Connect** section of the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) portal.

## PRIVACY MODE

Privacy mode lets you disable the "Find car", "Notify Area" and "Notify Speed" services, which allow registered customers to locate their cars, for a fixed time.

IMPORTANT Vehicle position tracing remains active for the assistance services, where provided, in the event of accident or vehicle theft, but is not visible to the customer.

### PRIVACY MODE activation procedure

Proceed as follows:

- take note of the total odometer reading;
- make sure that the instrument panel is off;
- Send the following text message to +393424112613: "PRIVACY <VEHICLE\_CHASSIS\_NUM> <TOTAL\_MILEAGE\_KM>" (e.g.: PRIVACY ZFA3340000P123456 12532). You can find the chassis number in the registration document;
- before starting the engine, wait to receive the text message confirming that Privacy mode has been activated and indicating when it expires.

When you have received the confirmation, you can start your trip in the knowledge that the vehicle will not

be traced until the indicated expiry time. If it expires while you are still travelling, Privacy mode will be extended until you turn off the engine (instrument panel off).

If you receive a text message indicating that your request was not successful, you must be aware that the vehicle will continue to be visible to the registered customer.

If you have any doubts or problems during activation, consult the FAQ on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) portal, contact the Jeep Dealership or contact Customer Care.

## OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS



All radio equipment supplied with the vehicle complies with the 2014/53/EU directive.

For further information visit the [www.mopar.eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/owner) or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/> websites



## IMPORTANT INFORMATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS



### WARNING

#### **MySky SUN ROOF**

- While refitting the panels, pay special attention to prevent any trapping of fingers, scarves, ties and loose clothing; they might be trapped under the panels themselves.

#### **ROOF RACK/SKI RACK**

- Before driving, make sure that the transversal bars have been fitted properly.

#### **SUGGESTIONS FOR DRIVING**

- If the engine stalls, the vehicle skids or it is not possible to drive in a straight line on the top of a hill or a road with a gradient, do not try to do a U-turn for any reason. This operation would result in the vehicle rolling over. Back up on the stretch of road with a gradient, shifting to reverse and proceeding with the utmost care. Do not travel downhill with gearbox in neutral and using only the brake.
- The presence of abrasive material on the brakes may cause excessive wear or adversely affect its correct operation. If the vehicle is driven in particularly dusty environments, have the brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

#### **INTERIORS**

- Never use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the vehicle. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.
- Do not keep aerosol cans in the vehicle: danger of explosion. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to a temperature exceeding 50°C. When the vehicle is exposed to sunlight, the internal temperature can greatly exceed this value.
- There must be no obstacles on the floor underneath the pedals; make sure that mats are always flat and do not interfere with the pedals.

#### **SUPPLY**

- Modifications or repairs to the supply system that are not carried out correctly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.



## *IMPORTANT*

### **ROOF RACK/SKI RACK**

- The use of transversal bars on longitudinal ones prevents the use of the sunroof, because the latter, while opening, interferes with the bars.
- Therefore do not move the sunroof if transversal bars have been fitted.
- Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance.

### **INTERIORS**

- Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.

**In the heart  
of your engine.**



**PETRONAS**  
**SELENIA**



*Always ask your mechanic for **PETRONAS Selenia.***



## Oil change? The experts recommend **PETRONAS Selenia**

The engine of your car is factory filled with **PETRONAS Selenia**. This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior technical characteristics allow **PETRONAS Selenia** to guarantee the highest performance and protection of your engine.

---

### The PETRONAS Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:

#### **PETRONAS Selenia K Power**

Lubrificante totalmente sintetico sviluppato per i motori a benzina di progettazione americana.

#### **PETRONAS Selenia WR Forward**

Fully synthetic lubricant developed for American design petrol engines.

#### **PETRONAS Selenia Digitek Pure Energy**

Fully synthetic lubricant for petrol engines. High fuel economy characteristics.

#### **PETRONAS Selenia Multipower Gas**

Fully synthetic lubricant for petrol engines supplied with methane or LPG. Protection against valve wear.

#### **PETRONAS Selenia Multipower C3**

Synthetic lubricant for petrol and diesel engines. Fuel economy characteristics.

The range also includes Selenia K, Selenia 20K, Selenia Turbo Diesel, Selenia Sport, Selenia Sport Power, Selenia Racing, Selenia WR, Selenia WR Pure Energy.

**CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS  
IS THE MOST NATURAL CHOICE**



PERFORMANCE



GENUINE PARTS

COMFORT



GENUINE PARTS

SAFETY



GENUINE PARTS

AMBIENT



GENUINE PARTS

ACCESSORIES



GENUINE PARTS

VALUES



GENUINE PARTS



**GENUINE SPARE PARTS:  
PERFORMANCE IN SAFETY**

Our **genuine spare parts** are subject to **strict tests**, carried out by specialists that check the use of **cutting-edge materials** and **their reliability** both in the design and manufacturing stages.

This guarantees long term **performance and safety** to the advantage of the driver and passengers travelling on the vehicle.

Always insist on getting **genuine spare parts** and check they are actually used.

**MAINTAIN YOUR VEHICLE IN  
TIP TOP CONDITIONS WITH**



**Mopar Vehicle Protection** offers a series of service contracts that are designed to give all our customers the pleasure of driving their vehicle without any hitch's and concerns.

Our product portfolio consists of a wide and flexible range of **extended warranty and maintenance plans** endorsed by FCA. Each with a series of **different coverage tiers, in terms of durability and mileage**, built to accommodate you're driving needs.

Service contracts are made by experts that know every part of your vehicle, and commit themselves to **maintain it in tip top conditions**. Our knowledge and passion is tailored around designing products that promises all our drivers "worry-free driving".

Only with Mopar Vehicle Protection you are ensured that all service operations are performed by **highly qualified and specialized technicians in authorized FCA repair facilities, using the right tools, equipment and only original parts, all over Europe**.

Check which Service Contract plans are available on your market today and choose the Service Contract that suits your driving habits best.

Ask your local dealer for further information.

## INDEX

### 4WD LOW mode

(engagement/release) . . . . .157

**A**BS (system) . . . . .102

Active ParkSense (system) . . . . .171

Active safety systems . . . . .102

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) . . .163

Additional heater . . . . .41

Alarm . . . . .20

All-wheel drive . . . . .157

Attaching the tow ring . . . . .225

Automatic dual-zone climate control system . . . . .42

Automatic main beam headlights . .33

Automatic transmission . . . . .151

Automatic transmission gear lever unlocking . . . . .220

Automatic wiping (windscreen wiper) . . . . .36

Auxiliary driving systems . . . . .108

**B**attery recharging . . . . .251

Bodywork (cleaning and maintenance) . . . . .256

Bonnet . . . . .52

Broken-down vehicle towing . . . .224

BSM system . . . . .108

**C**arrying children safely . . . . .122

Changing a wheel . . . . .209

Child protection systems . . . . .122

Climate control . . . . .38

CO2 emissions . . . . .290

Control panel and on-board instruments . . . . .63

Controls

Summary table of display buttons . . . . .326

Cornering Lights (function) . . . . .32

Courtesy lights . . . . .33

Cybersecurity devices . . . . .5

**D**aytime running lights (DRL) . . . .32

Demanding use of the car . . . . .228

Dimensions . . . . .269

Dipped beam headlights . . . . .31

Direction indicators . . . . .33

Disabling active safety systems . .104

Display . . . . .67

Doors . . . . .21

DST (system) . . . . .102

DTC (system) . . . . .102

**E**lectric door mirrors . . . . .30

Electric Parking Brake (EPB) . . .148

Electric steering wheel heating . . .28

Electric sun roof . . . . .46

Electric windows . . . . .45

Electronic Cruise Control . . . . .161

Emergency refuelling . . . . .183

Engine . . . . .261

Engine compartment . . . . .243

EOBD system . . . . .62

ERM (system) . . . . .103

ESC (system) . . . . .102

Exterior lights . . . . .31

**F**luids and lubricants . . . . .283

Forward Collision Warning Plus System . . . . .110

Front airbags . . . . .137

Front ceiling light . . . . .35

Front fog lights . . . . .32

Fuel consumption . . . . .288

Fuel cut-off system . . . . .220

Fuses (replacement) . . . . .202

**H**azard warning lights . . . . .192

HDC (system) . . . . .103

Head restraints . . . . .27

Headlight regulation . . . . .34

Headlights off timer . . . . .32

HSA (system) . . . . .102

**I**dentification data . . . . .260



- Ignition device . . . . . 17
- Important information and recommendations . . . . . 342
- Interior lights . . . . . 35
- J**ump starting . . . . . 218
- K**eys
  - electronic key . . . . . 16
  - key with remote control . . . . . 16
- L**ane Change . . . . . 33
- LaneSense system . . . . . 178
- Lifting the vehicle . . . . . 254
- Light switch . . . . . 31
- LPG/petrol switch . . . . . 57
- Luggage compartment . . . . . 54
- M**ain beam headlights . . . . . 33
- Manual climate control system . . . . . 38
- Manual gearbox . . . . . 150
- Mopar Connect . . . . . 340
- Multifunction display . . . . . 67
- MySky sun roof . . . . . 48
- O**ccupant protection systems . . . . . 115
- Official type approvals . . . . . 341
- P**arking lights . . . . . 32
- Parking the vehicle . . . . . 147
- ParkSense (system) . . . . . 168
- Passive Entry . . . . . 21
- PBA (system) . . . . . 102
- Performance (top speed) . . . . . 287
- Periodic checks . . . . . 228
- Prescriptions for handling the vehicle at the end of its life . . . . . 292
- Preserving the bodywork . . . . . 256
- Pretensioners . . . . . 119
- R**ain sensor . . . . . 36
- Rear camera (ParkView® rear backup camera) . . . . . 179
- Rear fog light . . . . . 32
- Rear view mirrors . . . . . 29
- Rear window wiper
  - blade replacement . . . . . 252
- Reconfigurable multifunction display . . . . . 67
- Refuelling procedure . . . . . 182
- Refuelling the vehicle . . . . . 181
- Replacing a bulb . . . . . 193
- Replacing an external bulb . . . . . 196
- Rims and tyres . . . . . 265
- Rims and tyres provided . . . . . 266
- S**BR (Seat Belt Reminder) system . . . . . 117
- Scheduled Servicing . . . . . 228
- Scheduled Servicing Plan . . . . . 229
- Seat belts . . . . . 116
- Seats . . . . . 24
- Selec-Terrain (device) . . . . . 158
- Sentry Key (system) . . . . . 19
- Servicing procedures . . . . . 252
- Side airbags . . . . . 141
- Side Distance Warning (system) . . . . . 176
- Snow chains . . . . . 255
- Speed Limiter . . . . . 160
- Starting the engine . . . . . 146
- Steering lock . . . . . 18
- Steering wheel . . . . . 28
- Stop/Start system . . . . . 159
- Supplementary restraint system (SRS) Airbag . . . . . 137
- Supplies . . . . . 279
- Symbols . . . . . 4
- T**C (system) . . . . . 102
- The keys . . . . . 16
- Tips, controls and general information . . . . . 294
- TireKit . . . . . 215
- Towing the vehicle . . . . . 225
- Towing trailers . . . . . 185
- TPMS . . . . . 112

TSC (system) . . . . .103  
 Twin clutch automatic  
   transmission . . . . .154  
 Twin clutch automatic  
   transmission lever unlock . . . . .222  
**U**connect 5 LIVE . . . . .296  
 Uconnect 7 HD LIVE . . . . .310  
 Uconnect 8.4 HD Nav LIVE . . . . .325  
 Use of the Owner Handbook . . . . .6

**V**ersion with LPG system . . . . .56  
**W**arning lights and messages . . . . .71  
 Weights . . . . .273  
 Wheels . . . . .265  
 Wheels and tyres . . . . .255  
 Windscreen wiper  
   replacing wiper blades . . . . .252  
 Windscreen/rear window wiper . . . . .35



---

FCA Italy S.p.A. - MOPAR - Technical Services - Service Engineering  
Largo Senatore G. Agnelli, 3 - 10040 Volvera - Torino (Italia)  
Print no. 603.91.468 - 12/2017 - 2 Edition

---



## **WHY CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS**

We really know the vehicle because we invented, designed and produced it: we know every minor detail of it. At the **Jeep authorised workshops** you will find technicians directly trained by us, providing quality and professionalism needed for all service operations.

Jeep workshops are always close to you for the regular servicing operations, season checks and practical recommendations by our experts.

**With genuine parts distributed by MOPAR® your new vehicle will maintain long-term reliability, comfort and performance: this is why you bought it.**

We recommend to always ask for genuine spare parts for the components used on our vehicles, because they originate from our steady commitment in research and development of highly innovative technologies.

For these reasons **it is advisable to use genuine spare parts, because they are the ones specifically designed for your vehicle.**

The data contained in this publication is intended merely as a guide. FCA Italy S.p.A. reserves the right to modify the models and versions described in this booklet at any time for technical and commercial reasons.

If you have any further questions please consult your JEEP dealer.

Printed in recycled paper without chlorine.